# INDEX

## A


ABORT$
  bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
ABORT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1
Abort entry point
  ddINT-2, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–26
  explained, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–25
  from .DRAST, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–25
  with abort processing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–43
Aborting commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–10
Aborting control files, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 3–2
Aborting program execution, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
ABORT keyboard command
  using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–12
ABORT mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–36
Abort processing
  internally-queued handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–48
  order of action taken by RMON, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–46
Abort processing for handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–43
ABPND$
  bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
Absolute addresses, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–3
  assigning, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 164
Absolute base address p-sects
  changing number of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–21
Absolute binary file format
  See .LDA files
Absolute Binary Loader
  creating files for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
Absolute section
  description, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–15
.ABS program section
.ABS program section (Cont.)
  declared in .OBJ file, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–7
.ABTIO
  summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
ABTIO$
  bit in device status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
  defined by .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–10
  relationship to HNDLR$, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–45
  with abort processing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–43
ABTIO/IABTIO
  description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–2
  example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–2
.ABTIO programmed request
  action by RMON at abort by, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–44
  description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–3
  EMT 374, Code 13, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–3
  with abort processing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–44
Access control field, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–91
Accessing addresses
  under mapped monitors, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–14
  using KPEEK, KPOKE, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–14
ACF
  See Access control field
ACTIV$
  offset in channel status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
Active page field, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–92
Active page registers (APR)
  at bootstrap, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
Active Page Registers (APR)

Active Page Registers (APR) (Cont.)
and virtual addresses, correspondence, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–44
controlled by .CMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
control mapping, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–29
directly modifying (with caution), *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
Supervisor mode controlled by .MSDS request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
Active page registers (APRs)
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–1
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–87
format, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–90
include PAR and PDR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–87
Additional queue elements
allocating, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–14
subroutines requiring, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–14
.ADDR
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
Addresses
converting 16-bit To 18- or 22-bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–92
Addressing
18- and 22-bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–84
Address space separation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–15
completely virtual job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–18
controlled by .CMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
effects from directly modifying APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
writing a program for, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–16
Address translation, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
$JBREL subroutine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–79
$MPMEM routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
.ADDR macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–4
Age bits in date word, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–9
AJFLT/IAJFLT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–3
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–3
ALL64$
$JSX symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
with .SETTOP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–77
with IOPAG$ and completely virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–7
/ALLOCATE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 33
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 44
CREATE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 58
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 80
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 87
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 101
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 107
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 113
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 131
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 157
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 180
/ALL option
RECALL command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–13
ALLUMR routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–84
.DRDEF macro with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–85
$H2UB fixed offset with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–85
ALPH00.FNT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
/ALPHABETIZE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 87
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
..ALRG, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–53
ALTMDE, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–22

/ALWAYS
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 81
.AND directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–10
Answer file
editing to change command support, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–9
Answer files
definition, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–6
examples, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, A–1
required with SPR, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–17
selecting, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–3
using, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–5
APF
See Active page field
APR
See Active page registers
ARDPS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–44
Argument summary
list, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–1
AS.CAR
bit in AST word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–25
AS.CTC
bit in AST word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–25
AS.HNG
bit in AST word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–25
AS.INP
bit in AST word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–25
AS.OUT
bit in AST word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–25
/ASCII
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 44
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–12
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–14
ASCII files
CTRL/Z with, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–44
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–44
ASCII file transfers
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
ASCII file transfers (Cont.)
with TRANSF.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–17
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–15
.ASECT
See Absolute section
.ASK directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–11
maximum number of characters allowed in prompt, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–29
.ASKN directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–14
maximum number of characters allowed in prompt, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–29
.ASKS directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–19
maximum number of characters allowed in prompt, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–29
Assembler
MACRO, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–4
support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–8
Assembly listings
generating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 36, 118, 181
including symbol cross references, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34, 114, 121, 180
ASSIGN command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2
ASSIGN keyboard command
changing the output device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
.ASSUME
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
.ASSUME macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–5
AST Word
See Asynchronous terminal status word
Asynchronous directory operations to magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–44
Asynchronous terminal status word
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–2
description, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–25
Asynchronous terminal support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–9
..ATDK, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–37
..ATFX, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–37
Audit trail
specifying for SLP, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 81
/AUDITTRAIL
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 81
Auto installation file
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6

## B


BA.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
.BAC file type, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–11
Background environment
  under mapped monitors, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–3
Background job
  communicating with, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–2
  completely virtual, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–18
  creating an example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–2
  differences from foreground job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–23
  directing input to, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–3
  editing an example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–2
  executing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 211
  loading, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–12
    RUN command, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–12
  running, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
  running an example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–2
  terminating, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–5
Background program
  See Background job
Backing up data, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–1
  reasons for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–1
  to diskettes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–5
  to disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–12
  to logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
  to magtapes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–18
Backing up files
  directory of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–13
  explanation of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–12
  restoring, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–14
BACKUP command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 7
  /DEVICE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 12
  /DIRECTORY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 13
  /FILE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 16
  /INITIALIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 17
  /LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 18
  /NOLOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 18
  /NOQUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
  /NOREWIND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 22
BACKUP command (Cont.)
  /NOSCAN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 23
  /OUTPUT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
  /PRINTER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
  /QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
  /RESTORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
  /REWIND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 22
  /SAVESET option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 22
  /SCAN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 23
  /SUBSET option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 23
  /SYSTEM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 25
  /VERIFY:ONLY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 25
  /VERIFY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 25
Backup directories
  disk, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–13
  diskette, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–8
  logical disk, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–16
  magtape, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–20
BACKUP keyboard command
  using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–11
  with data backup operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–4
  with diskettes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–5
  with disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–12
  with file-structured data, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–3
  with logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
  with magtapes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–18
  with non-file-structured data, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–3
Backup operations
  to diskettes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–5
    all file images, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–7
    device image, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–6
    directory operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–8
    maintaining directories, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–8
    selected file images, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–7
    wildcards, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–8

Backup operations
to diskettes (Cont.)
with BACKUP command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–5
with COPY command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–10
with COPY/DEVICE command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–12
to disks
BACKUP to savesets, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–12
directory operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–13
restoration operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
wildcards, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–13
with BACKUP command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–12
with COPY command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–16
with COPY/DEVICE command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–18
to logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
directory operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–16
restoration operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–16
with BACKUP command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
to magtapes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–18
creating savesets, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–19
directory operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–20
initializing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–19
restoration operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–21
wildcards, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–19
with BACKUP command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–18
with COPY/DEVICE command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–23
Backup utility program
See BUP
Bad block replacement, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–68
clearing soft errors, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–11
forcing with FORMAT/VERIFY:ONLY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–11
for DU handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–10
Bad block replacement
for DU handler (Cont.)
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–11
in user-written handlers, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–44
table in home block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–3
Bad-block replacement, software
See Software bad-block replacement
Bad blocks
covering with BAD files, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 147
listing files that contain, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
replacing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 149
scanning for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90, 94, 147, 149
table
preserving on output volume with /RETAIN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
treatment during a SQUEEZE operation, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 311
/BADBLOCKS
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 87
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 147
BAD files
copying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 43
deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 66
renaming, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 204
Bad sector error (BSE)
DM handler with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–6
Banner pages
changing default width of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–42
preceding files with, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 190
suppressing printing of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
Base address
modifying VM, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
BASIC
See BASIC-PLUS
calling with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–15
$BASIC
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–15
BASIC.ERR, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–1
BASIC.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4
BASIC-PLUS
COMPILE command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–10

BASIC-PLUS (Cont.)
debugging programs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–2
DELETE command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–6
EXIT command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–11
immediate mode, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–3
intermediate translated program, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–10
LIST command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–4
LISTNH command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–5
NEW command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–4
OLD command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–7
PRINT command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–3
program development, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–1, 18–4
using KED, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–10
REPLACE command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–10
RUNNH command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–8
running the program, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–7
SAVE command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–10
SCRATCH command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–6
stopping interpreter, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–11
support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–3
under mapped monitors, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–2
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–1
BATCH
assembling MACRO source files using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–30
calling another BATCH control file, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–17
calling FORTRAN compiler with, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–24
character set, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–9
character set (table), *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–9
command field options, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–3
command field options (table), *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–4
command fields in control statement, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–3
BATCH (Cont.)
command line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–2
command names, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–3
commands, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–13, A–15, A–16, A–17, A–18, A–19, A–20, A–21, A–22, A–23, A–24, A–27, A–28, A–30, A–32, A–33, A–35, A–36, A–37
commands (table), *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–13
comments, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–9
communicating with RT–11, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–41
communicating with RT–11 system, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–36
compared with indirect command files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–1
compiler, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–1
creating files with, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–19
data transfers, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–20
with FORTRAN programs, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–20
deassigning logical device names with, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–22
directory operation, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–21
executing a program with, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–36
file deletion, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–21
file specifications in control statements to, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–7
file types, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–7
function of, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–1
general rules, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–12
hardware requirements, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–2
image mode copy, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–18
indicating beginning of job for, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–27
indicating end of a job for, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–23
indicating end-of-data for, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–23
in RT–11 mode, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–36

BATCH (Cont.)
link operations, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–28
loading, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–48
modifying to save disk space, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–27
nesting control files with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–16
preparing to use, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–48
printing files with, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–35
RT–11
differences from RSX–11D, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–55
RT–11 mode, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–40
RT–11 mode (examples), *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–47
RT–11 mode programs
comments in, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–46
creating, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–42
running, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–49
run-time handler, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–1
software requirements, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–2
specification field options, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–8
specification field options (table), *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–8
specification fields, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–6
specifying devices in control statement for, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–6
stream (example), *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–38
temporary files, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–11
terminal I/O control with, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–45
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–54
using wildcards with, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–7
BATCH$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
BATCH.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
BATCH jobs
assigning identification number to, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–37
BATCH jobs (Cont.)
communicating with, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–51
BATCH support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–17
BATRN$
bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
BBR.BD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
BBR.GD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
BBR.SZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
B command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 6
/BEFORE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 66
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 87
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 189
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 195
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 204
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 322
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 328
/BEGIN
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
.BEGIN directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–23
BHALT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–31
/BINARY
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 81
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–12
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–14
Binary code, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–10
decimal and octal equivalents, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–11
Binary comparison program
See BINCOM
Binary files
comparing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 81
comparing to create SIPP input file, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
copying with /BINARY, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
BINARY file transfers

BINARY file transfers (Cont.)
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
with TRANSF.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–17
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–16
BINCOM
byte-by-byte comparison, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4
command syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–2
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–8
device comparison, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4
differences file
forcing creation of, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4
differences output format, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–5
examples, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–6
function of, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–1
help option, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4
options (table), *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4
output, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–1, 2–5
SIPP command file as output from, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–6, 2–7
forcing creation of, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4
specifying end of comparison for, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4
specifying starting block for, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4
suppressing differences output, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4
using wildcards with, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–3
in both file specifications, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–3
in one file specification, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–3
BINCOM.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
BIOERR:, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–86
Bit (PDP–11) explained, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–10
18-bit addressing
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–84
22-bit addressing
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–84
Bitmap
for low memory protection, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–48
Bitmap (Cont.)
in .SAV files, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
BKSP$
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–22
SET options bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
/BLANKLINES
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
..BLDS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–19
$BLKEY
RMON fixed offset 256, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
used by USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–31
$BLKMV subroutine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–81
Blocking conditions
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–24
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–31
how the monitor blocks a job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–32
how the monitor unblocks a job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–35
list of bits in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–31
/BLOCKS
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
/BOOT
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
Bootable volume
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
BOOT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 27
/FOREIGN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 28
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 28
Booting the computer, described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–5
BOOT keyboard command
operation, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–87, 1–88
/BOOT option
COPY keyboard command operation, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–87
Bootstrap
boot-block, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 27
copying with /BOOT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
discussion, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–83
error routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–86
hardware, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 27

Bootstrap (Cont.)
installing on diskette, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–6
installing on RX02, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–5
installing on working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–4, 4–5, 5–5, 8–7
loading software, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–1
magtape
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
monitor-file, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 28
part of primary driver, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–85
read routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–85
role of DUP program, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–86
software, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 28
use to install handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–103
with a single-disk system, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 28
Bootstrap, software, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–85
Bootstrap loader
RK05 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–8
RK06 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–13
RK07 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–13
RL01 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–14
RL02 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–14
RX11 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–9
RX211 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–16
TJU16 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–11
TM11 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–11
TSV05 address and contents, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–18
Bootstrap message
changing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–36
suppressing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–35
Bootstrapping the system
in less than 16K words, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–31
/BOTTOM
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
/BOTTOM (Cont.)
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 166
/BOUNDARY
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 166
BPT instruction
with mapped systems, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–96
.BR
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
Branch
on error, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–57
to a label, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–48
/BRIEF
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
.BR macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–6
BSTRAP.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
BSTRNG, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–36
/BUFFER
FRUN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 139
SRUN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 315
/BUFFERING
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
Bugs
See Programming errors
BUP
backing up files, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–15
backing up logical disks, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–17
backing up to magtapes, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–21
backing up volumes, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–16
calling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–2
Changing acceptable number of bad blocks, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–34
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–3
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–36
default operation, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–5
directory operation, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–5
features, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–1
image-mode copy, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–5

BUP
image-mode copy (Cont.)
example, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–16
for files, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–15
for volumes, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–16
initializing backup volumes for, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–6
initializing volumes for use with, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–11
listing saveset and subset directories, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–22
options
alphabetical summary, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–5
restore operation, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–6, 3–28
saveset definition block format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–46
summary of operations, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–7
system memory requirements, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–2
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–2
using wildcards with, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–4
verifying a data transfer, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–13
BUP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
BUP magtape format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–32
EOF1 label, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–36
EOF2 label, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–36
HDR1 label, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–34
HDR2 label, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–35
label and header, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–33
VOL1 label, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–34
BUP volumes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–22
identifier in home block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–22
BUS$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
using, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–52
Byte (PDP–11) explained, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–10
/BYTES
/BYTES (Cont.)
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102

## C

C
support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–3
C.COMP, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–56
offset in timer queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
C.CSW
offset in I/O channel descriptor, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
C.DEVQ
offset in I/O channel descriptor, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
C.HOT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–56
offset in timer queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
C.JNUM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–56
offset in timer queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
C.LENG
offset in I/O channel descriptor, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
C.LINK, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–56
offset in timer queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
C.LOT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–56
offset in timer queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
C.SBLK
offset in I/O channel descriptor, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
C.SEQ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–56
offset in timer queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
C.SIZ
offset in I/O channel descriptor, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
C.SYS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–56
offset in timer queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
C.UNIT
offset in I/O channel descriptor, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
C.USED
offset in I/O channel descriptor, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
CACHE$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
Calculating workspace
formula, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–30

.CALL
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
$CALL
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–16
CALL$F
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–5
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–5
Call a subroutine, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–47
Calling SYSLIB
subroutines or functions, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–15
Calling SYSLIB routines
FORTRAN subroutine linkage, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–15
PDP–11 C support, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–15
Calling the command string interpreter, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–5
.CALLK programmed request
Description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–7
EMT 373, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–7
.CALLS
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
.CALLS macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–9
/CASE
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
CC$GBL
bit in $INDSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
CC$IND
bit in $INDSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
CCB, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
with background job loading, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–14
CCL
adding new commands, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–37
compared with DCL, CSI, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–8
getting unaltered command, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–40
Setting the interpreter, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
CCL (Concise Command Language), *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 1–10
CCL (Concise Command Language) (Cont.)
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 1–10
CCL.ON
offset in CLI.FL, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
CCL.RN
offset in CLI.TY, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
.CDFN
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.CDFN programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–11
EMT 375, Code 15, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–11
when using in a mapped system, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–95
CF3.1S
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–10
CF3.64
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.AS
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.AT
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.DM
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.HI
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.IM
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.OW
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.SI
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.UA
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.UB
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.UI
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.US

CF3.US (Cont.)
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
CF3.VB
bit in $CNFG3, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
completely virtual environment, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–15
CF:
assigning to VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–11
CF work file
MACRO, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–13
.CGMAP programmed request
and I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
with Supervisor and User APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
CHAIN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–6
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–6
$CHAIN
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–17
CHAIN$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
with background job loading, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–14
CHAIN.
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
Chain area
passing unaltered CCL command, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–40
Chain bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
.CHAIN directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–25
Chaining
completely virtual environment, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–17
Chaining to another file, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–25
.CHAIN programmed request
action by RMON at abort by, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–44
Description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–13
EMT 374, Code 10, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–13
with background job loading, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–15
/CHANGEBAR
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
Channel status word
See CSW
Character case
handling by KMON, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–40
Characters
displaying/printing nonprintable, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–25
special function, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–23
Character string
allocating variables, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–37
ASCII code, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–37
*err* argument, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–37
*len* argument, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–37
length, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–37
multidimensional arrays, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–39
passing to subprograms, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–38
quoted strings, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–39
restrictions, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–37
storage, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–36
unknown length, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–39
Character string functions
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–36
table, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–36
.CHCOPY
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
.CHCOPY programmed request
applicable to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–39
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–16
EMT 375, Code 13, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–16
CHCPY/ICHCPY
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–8
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–8
/CHECK
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114

/CHECK (Cont.)
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
Checksum computation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–4
$CHKEY
RMON fixed offset 260, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
used by USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–31
CHNIF$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–8
CHNWT$
bit in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–32, 2–62
CHRLN$
offset in second terminal config word T.CNF2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–22
CIS$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
.CKxx
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.CKXX macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–19
CLI
See Command line interpreter
CLI.FL
intro to and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
CLI.TY
intro and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
CLK50$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
Clock
support for, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–9
CLOCK$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–48
.CLOSE
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
CLOSEC/ICLOSE
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–10
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–10
CLOSE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 30
.CLOSE directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–26
CLOSELOG command, example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–18
.CLOSE programmed request
.CLOSE programmed request (Cont.)
after .ENTER with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–40, 2–42
after .LOOKUP with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–22
EMT 374, Code 6, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–22
magtape hardware handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–50
making file permanent, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–14
Closing a file, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–26
.CLOSZ
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
CLOSZ/ICLOSZ
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–12
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–12
.CLOSZ programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–24
EMT 375, Code 45, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–24
invalid with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–42
CM.JAS
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.NOS
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.PR0
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.PR1
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.PR2
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.PR3
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.PR4
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.PR5
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.PR6
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.PR7

CM.PR7 (Cont.)
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.S
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.SID
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.SII
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.SUP
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.U
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.UID
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
CM.UII
bit mask in I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
.CMAP
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
CMAP/ICMAP
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–14
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–14
mapping control, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–14
.CMAP macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–26
mapping context (I.CMAP), *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–27
.CMAP programmed request
aligns WCBs and APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–54
relationship to I.CMAP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–54
with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
with MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50, 3–54
with Supervisor and User APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
..CMDS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–54
.CMKT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
CMKT/ICMKT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–16
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–16
.CMKT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–32
EMT 375, Code 23, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–32
CMPLT$
bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–62
$CNFG1
intro and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
RMON fixed offset 300, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
$CNFG2
intro to and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
RMON fixed offset 370, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
$CNFG3
into and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–56
RMON fixed offset 466, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–8
CNTXS
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–17
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–17
.CNTXSW
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
.CNTXSW programmed request
data preserved in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–30
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–34
EMT 375, Code 33, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–34
when using in a mapped system, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–95
with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
$CNTXT
RMON fixed offset 320, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
/CODE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114

/CODE (Cont.)
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
/COLUMNS
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
Combining files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–4
Command
See Command line
/COMMAND
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
Command conditionals, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–8
Command files, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 240
changing type of errors that abort commands, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 237
creating an overlay structure in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
definition, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–11
executing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–16
Command format, DCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–32
Command line
abbreviating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–6
canceling/aborting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–5
deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–3
editing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–9
editor, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 264
basic editing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–10
enabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–9
keypad editing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–10
learning to use, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 265
loading and enabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 265
matching SYSGEN characteristics for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 265
interpreter
CCL, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
DCL, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
disabling/enabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
UCF, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
UCL, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
Command line editing
See also Single-line command editor
basic demonstration, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–6
keypad, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–7
Command line editing (Cont.)
keypad demonstration, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–8
turning on, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
Command-line editor
basic functions, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, A–1
function summary, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, A–4
keypad functions, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, A–2
Command lines
editing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–3
Command options, described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–12
Command processing, described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–8
Commands
ABORT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1
ASSIGN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2
B, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 6
BACKUP, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 7
basic editing of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
BOOT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 27
CLOSE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 30
COMPILE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 31
COPY, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 41
CREATE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 58
D, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 60
DATE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 62
DEASSIGN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 63
defining new, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–1
DELETE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 65
DIBOL, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 71
DIFFERENCES, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 76
DIRECTORY, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 85
DISMOUNT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 97
DUMP, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 98
E, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 104
EDIT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 106
EXECUTE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 111
FORMAT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 123
FORTRAN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 130
FRUN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 138
GET, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 142
getting CCL parameters, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–40
getting unaltered CCL, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–40
HELP, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 143
INITIALIZE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 146
INSTALL, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 153
keypad editing of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–7

Commands (Cont.)
LIBRARY, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 155
LINK, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 163
LOAD, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 176
MACRO, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 179
MOUNT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 185
permanently inhibiting processors, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–39
PRINT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 188
PROTECT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 194
R, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 199
recalling previously stored, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–10
redefining, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–8
redefining existing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–1
REENTER, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 200
REMOVE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 201
removing support for distributed, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–8
RENAME, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 203
RESET, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 209
RESUME, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 210
RUN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 211
SAVE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 213
SET, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 215
SETUP, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 279
SHOW, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 296
SQUEEZE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 311
SRUN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 314
START, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 318
storing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–10
SUSPEND, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 319
TIME, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 320
TYPE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 321
UNLOAD, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 325
UNPROTECT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 327
V/VRUN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 332
Command syntax described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–7
Comments
displayed, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–24
external, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–24
in BATCH files, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–9
internal, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–24
/COMMENTS
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
Communications
See also .SDAT and .RCVD
connecting with host, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–8
establishing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–7
foreground/background, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–26
Communications (Cont.)
logging, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–9
transferring files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–11
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–8
Communications components, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–2
configuring the, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–4
host computer, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–3
local computer, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–2
port controllers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–3
RT–11 monitors, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–5
transmission medium, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–4
Communications handlers
See also XC and XL handler
annotated source listing of XL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–56
detecting EOF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–1
disabling interrupts for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–96
obtaining handler status, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–96
performing a special read, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–95
.READx and .WRITx support for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–94
setting/clearing BREAK bit, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–95
setting/clearing DTR signal, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–1
when XOFF received, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–95
Communications port controllers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–3
addressing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–4
baud rate, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–4
local computer, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–5
with local computer, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–6
with transmission medium, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–6
Comparison
binary files
See BINCOM
COMPILE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 31
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 33
/ALPHABETIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
/CHECK option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
/CODE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34

COMPILE command (Cont.)
/CONTINUATIONS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
/CROSSREFERENCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
/DIAGNOSE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
/DIBOL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
/DISABLE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
/ENABLE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
/EXTEND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
/F4 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
/F77 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
/FORTRAN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
/HEADER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
/I4 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
/LIBRARY, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
/LINENUMBERS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 36
/LIST option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 36
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37
/MACRO option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37
/NOLINENUMBERS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 36
/NOOBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37
/NOOPTIMIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
/NOSHOW option
and MACRO .LIST directive, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/NOSWAP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/NOVECTORS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/NOWARNINGS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 40
/OBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37
/ONDEBUG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
/OPTIMIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
/PAGE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
/RECORD option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
/SHOW option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
COMPILE command (Cont.)
/STATISTICS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/SWAP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/TABLES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/TRACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/UNITS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/VECTORS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/WARNINGS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
/WIDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 40
/WORKFILE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 40
Compilers
FORTRAN, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–1
setting default FORTRAN type, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–1
support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–8
using FORTRAN, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–2
Completely virtual background job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–19
address separation and overlays, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–22
address space separation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–20
extended memory overlays, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–21
Completely virtual environment
automatic job running in, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–15
stopping, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–15
chaining in, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–17
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–1
overlays in, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–16
SET RUN VBGEXE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–15
VBGEX$ bit in $JSX word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–15
when address space separation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–16
Completely virtual foreground/system job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–24
address separation and overlays, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–27
address space separation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–25
extended memory overlays, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–26
Completely virtual jobs

Completely virtual jobs (Cont.)
See also Completely virtual environment
mapping characteristics, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–6
static window with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
V and VRUN with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–14
Completion queue, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–18
Completion queue element
format, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
Completion routine
certain restrictions, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–4
Completion routines
error handling, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–4
implications of a blocked main program, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–36
written in FORTRAN, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–4
Components
arranging on small working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–15
CONCAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–18
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–18
/CONCATENATE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 46
Concise command language
See CCL
Conditionals
defining your own, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–13, 2–19
RT–11 list, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, B–1 to B–9
SYSGEN conditional files, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–6, 1–7
Condition codes
used in .DRVTB macro, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–18
CONFIG
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 4–1
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 4–1
determining support for ZM monitor with, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–2
examples, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 4–4
options, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 4–2
RMON fixed offset 300
$FBMON bit, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–64
CONFIG.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
CONFIG.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
Configuration utility program
See CONFIG
Consistency checking
.ASSUME, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
.Ck.Rn, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
.CKxx, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
CONSL$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
CONSOL
changing system, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 4–5
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 4–5
using, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–40
CONSOL.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
Console
See also Terminals
background or command, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–4
boot-time, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–4
definition of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–4
hardware, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–4
private, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–5
shared, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–5
software simulation of, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1
appear like DL11, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–3
input restoration, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–4
input setup, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–2
input simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–3
interrupt source, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–3
multiterminal restoration, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–11
multiterminal setup, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–8
multiterminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–10
multiterminal system with, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–7
output restoration, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–7
output setup, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–4
output simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–6
special characteristics, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–40

Console utility program
See CONSOL
Context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–24
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–30
information saved, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–30
MCA region with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
what information is saved, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
/CONTINUATIONS
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
Control files, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 240
aborting, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 3–2
annotated example, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–2
control-line syntax, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–1
creating, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–1, 2–1
definition, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–12; *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–1
distributed, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–1
executing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–16; *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 3–1
general rules for creating, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–28
passing parameters to, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 3–7
requirements, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–5
suppressing the echoing of lines, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 272
using labels in, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–1
using spaces and tabs in, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–29
CONTROL-Z mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–37
Conventions
return values, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–24
/COPIES
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 189
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 322
$COPY
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–18
COPY command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 41
COPY command (Cont.)
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 44
/ASCII option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 44
/BEFORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
/BINARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
/BOOT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
/CONCATENATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 46
/DATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 46
/DELETE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 46
/DEVICE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 47
/DOS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 48
/END option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 48
/EXCLUDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 48
/FILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 48
/IGNORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
/IMAGE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
/INFORMATION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
/INTERCHANGE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 50
/MULTIVOLUME option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 50
/NEWFILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 51
/NOLOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 50
/NOPROTECTION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
/NOQUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
/NOREPLACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
/OWNER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 51
/PACKED option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 51
/POSITION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 51
/PREDELETE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
/PROTECTION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53

COPY command (Cont.)
/REPLACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
/RETAIN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
/SETDATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
/SINCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
/SLOWLY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
/START option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
/SYSTEM, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
/TOPS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
/VERIFY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 56
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 56
COPY/DEVICE keyboard command
backups to diskettes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–12
backups to disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–18
backups to magtapes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–23
with data backup operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–5
COPY keyboard command
backups to diskettes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–10
backups to disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–16
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–4
with data backup operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–4
with file-structured data, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–3
Core control block
See CCB
CORPTR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
CORPTX, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
Corrupted directory
recovering from, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–20
CPEND$
bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
CPU, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–1
.CRAW
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
CRAW/ICRAW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–20
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–20
.CRAW programmed request
aligns WCBs and APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
and window definition blocks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–48
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–36
EMT 375, Code 36, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–36
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–99
/CREATE
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158
$CREATE
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–19
CREATE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 58
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 58
/EXTENSION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 58
/START option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 59
CREATE keyboard command
with logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–2
CREF
chain interface, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–45
changing page listing length, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–48
entry format for input file, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–46
file format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–45
CREF.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4; *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4
CREF listing
See Cross-reference (CREF) listing
CRLF$
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
SET options bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
/CROSSREFERENCE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114

/CROSSREFERENCE (Cont.)
MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 180
Cross-reference tables
MACRO, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–9, 16–12, 16–13
.CRRG
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
CRRG/ICRRG
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–24
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–24
.CRRG programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–40
EMT 375, Code 36, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–40
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
with Supervisor and User APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
CSCCA$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
CSI
compared with DCL, CCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–8
CSI (Command String Interpreter), *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 1–8
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 1–8
.CSIGEN
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.CSIGEN programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–41
EMT 344, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–41
CSI/ICSI
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–25
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–25
CSIRN$
bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
.CSISPC
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.CSISPC programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–47
EMT 345, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–47
.CSTAT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
CSTAT/ICSTAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–29
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–29
.CSTAT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–51
EMT 375, Code 27, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–51
extended device-unit support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–102
CSW
bits in, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
$CSW
RMON fixed offset 4, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
.CTIMIO
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.CTIMIO macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–57
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–53
CTRL/A
switching command-line modes, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–2
CTRL/B, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–3
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
switching to background job, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–2
treating as a program control character, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 271
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–5
CTRL/C, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–41, 7–12
action by RMON at abort by, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–44
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–6
in indirect command files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–3
sets bit in AST word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–25
terminating programs, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–2
CTRL/C and no .SCCA
with .MTIN request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
CTRL/C CTRL/C, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–42
at DCL level, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
CTRL/D
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–5
CTRL/E
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–5
CTRL/F, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–3

CTRL/F (Cont.)
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
switching to foreground job, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–2
treating as a program control character, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 271
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–5
CTRL/H
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–5
CTRL/J
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–5
CTRL/O, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–42
disabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 209, 272
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
enabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 271
suppressing/reenabling terminal display, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–3
with .MTRCTO request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
CTRL/Q
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
resuming terminal display, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–3
CTRL/R
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–5
CTRL/S
disabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 272
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
enabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 271
suspending terminal display, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–3
CTRL/U, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–42
deleting the command line, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–3
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–6
CTRL/V
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–5
CTRL/W, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–8
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–5
CTRL/X, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–6
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
switching to system jobs, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–3
treating as a program control character, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 271
CTRL/Z
terminating terminal input, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–4
CTRLC$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
CTRLU$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
CTS support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–26
Current queue element pointer, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–15
CUSTOM.TXT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
customization symbol values, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
Customizations
assigning remote line as console, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–4
changing default device for SRUN, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–3
changing default device for UCL command processor, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–4
changing default file type for SRUN, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–3
changing handler file-name suffix, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–2
for distributed monitors, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
installing only the generated handlers, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–1
software
getting symbol values for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
suppressing multiterminal polling, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–2
table of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–4
CVH.DK
SV.CVH symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–36
CVH.ED
SV.CVH symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–36
CVH.ID
SV.CVH symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–36
CVH.LO
SV.CVH symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–36
CVH.MP
SV.CVH symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–36
CVH.XH
SV.CVH symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–36
CVTTIM
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–31
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–31

## D

Data
transferring with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–20
$DATA

$DATA (Cont.)
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–20
Data backup
See Backing up data
Data blocks in .OBJ module
contents, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
ENDGSD, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
ENDMOD, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
GSD, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
ISD, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
librarian end, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
librarian header, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
RLD, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
TXT, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
types, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
.DATA directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–28
Data files
appending, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–60
opening, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–59
reading, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–61
DATA mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–37
Data structures
defining with SYSTEM.MLB, *RT-11 System Internals*, A–1
Data transfers
See Transferring data
Date
See also Time
displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 62; *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–13
entering, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–13
internal format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–9
setting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 62
specifying with a command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, x, 43
.DATE
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
/DATE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 46
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 189
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 195
/DATE (Cont.)
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 204
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 322
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 328
$DATE
RMON fixed offset 262, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
DATE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 62
DATE/DATE4Y
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–32
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–32
.DATE programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–55
EMT 374, Code 12, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–55
Date rollover support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–11
Date word format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–9
DATIME
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 4–6
running, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 4–6
two versions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 4–6
DATIME.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
DATIME.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–10
Datime utility program
See DATIME
DBG-11, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3
example debugging procedure with, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–7
requires BPT instruction, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–5
running, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–7
DBG-11 handler
See SD handler
DBGSYM.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
DBLK$M
offset in channel status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
DCL
aborting a command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–10
command format, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–32
command prompts, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–34
compared with CCL, CSI, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–8

DCL (Cont.)
introduction to, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–8
issuing a command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–9
options, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–12
redefining commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–8
relationship to keyboard commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–7
Setting the interpreter, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
DCL.ON
offset in CLI.FL, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
DCL.RN
offset in CLI.TY, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
DCL commands
defined, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–1
format, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–2
syntax, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–2
DCL equivalents
LIBR
RESORC
See QUEUE
SRCCOM
BINCOM, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–8
BUP, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–36
DIR, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–13
DUMP, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 6–12
DUP, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–34
ERROUT, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–15
FILEX, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–17
FORMAT, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–9
LD, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 12–2
LINK, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–45
MACRO, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–16
PIP, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 20–20
DCL mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–38
D command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 60
dd$END, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–115
dd$NAM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–97
dd$PN2, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–97
dd$VEC
defined by .DRVTB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–18
ddBOOT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–84
ddBOT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–115
ddCQE
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–15
ddDSIZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
ddEND, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–115
ddINT
ddINT (Cont.)
defined by .DRVTB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–18
ddINT-2, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–26
ddLQE
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–15
ddn, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–18
DEASSIGN command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 63
.DEBUG
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
/DEBUG
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 167
Debugger, symbolic
See DBG-11
Debuggers
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
Debugging
BASIC-PLUS programs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–2
example MACRO program showing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–7
FORTRAN programs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3
MACRO programs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3
Debugging programs, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 167, 263, 270
.DEBUG macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–57
.DEC directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–29
DECFKM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–77
Decrement numeric symbol, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–29
DECsystem-10 files
transferring to RT–11 format with /TOPS, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
DECsystem-10 format files
obtaining directory listings of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
DECTCEM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–78
Default device
assigning, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–15
changing for EDIT command, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–38
changing for FRUN command, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–37
changing for indirect command files, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–36
changing for QUEMAN, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39

.DELAY directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–30
Delay execution, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–30
.DELETE
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
/DELETE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 46
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 190
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 322
$DELETE
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–21
DELETE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 65
/BEFORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 66
/DATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
/DOS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
/ENTRY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
/EXCLUDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
/INFORMATION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
/INTERCHANGE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
/NEWFILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
/NOQUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 69
/POSITION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 69
/SINCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 69
/SYSTEM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 70
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 70
/DELETED
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
DELETE keyboard command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–9
DELETE mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–38
.DELETE programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–60
EMT 375, Code 0, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–60
invalid with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–42
Delete symbols, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–45
DELET/IDELET
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–34
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–34
Deleting files
with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–21
DEMOB1.BAS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7; *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–6
DEMOBG.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
DEMOF1.FOR, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
DEMOF2.FOR, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
DEMOF3.FOR, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
DEMOFG.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
running, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–2, 5–4
DEMOKD.TXT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
DEMOM1.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7; *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–1
Demonstration programs
creating volumes for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–17
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
Density
changing for magtape, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–27
Determine file structure, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–75
Device
test, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–79
.DEVICE
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
/DEVICE
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 12
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 47
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
Device assignments
displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 297
Device blocks
setting up in FORTRAN, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–5
Device comparison
binary
See BINCOM

Device handler block number table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
Device handler entry point table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
Device handler files
naming convention, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–22
Device handler macros
.DRAST, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–25
.DRBEG, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–17
.DRBOT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–83
.DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–5
.DREND, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–29
.DREST, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
.DRFIN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–29
.DRINS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
.DRPTR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
.DRSET, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14, 1–51
.DRSPF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
.DRTAB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
.DRUSE, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
.DRVTB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–17
Device handlers, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–31; *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–21; *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–1
abort entry point, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–25
abort processing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–43
accessing physical memory, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
accessing user buffer directly, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–75
adding a device to tables, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–67
adding to queue of I/O requests, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–16
address translation, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
advantages of using, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–6
assembling, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–102
bad-block replacement, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–68
block 0 information, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
.DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–5
.DREST, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
.DRINS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
.DRPTR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
.DRSET, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
.DRTAB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
.DRUSE, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
block 1 information, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
Device handlers (Cont.)
block number table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
choosing for peripheral devices, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–13
choosing for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–12
Communications, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–5
configuring from start-up files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–2
contents of .SYS image, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–113
controller installed at nonstandard address, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–24
.CTIMIO with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–57
customization for installing only generated ones, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–1
data structures, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–30
relating to block 0, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–30
relating to block 1, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
defined, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–1
device I/O timeout, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–55
applications, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–58
displaying status of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 303
.DRAST with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–25
.DRBEG with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–17
.DRDEF with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–5
.DREND with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–29
.DREST with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
.DRFIN with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–29
.DRINS with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
.DRPTR with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
.DRSET with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14, 1–51
.DRSPF with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
.DRTAB with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
.DRUSE with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
.DRVTB with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–17
editing SYSTBL.MAC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–106
entry point table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
error logger with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–61
example skeleton device handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–41
extended device-unit physical name table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–67

Device handlers (Cont.)
extended device-unit structure (H.64UM), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
file image block 0, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–5
file image block 1, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16
file names for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–21
flag word (H1.FLG), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
.FORK with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–26
$GTBYT routine with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–72
I/O completion section
.DRFIN with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–28
if error, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–28
if successful, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–28
in mapped systems, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–69
addressing user buffer, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–70
installation code, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
installation verification routines, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–108
installing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–103
bypassing hardware requirement, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–110
precedence, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–103
requires device hardware, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–107
with INSTALL command, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–104
with the bootstrap, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–103
instead of in-line interrupt service, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–4
internal data descriptor table, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–37
internal queueing of I/O, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–47
interrupt entry point, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–24
interrupt service section, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–24
coding guidlines, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–26
complete transfer, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–27
incomplete transfer, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–27
intro to, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–7
linking, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–103
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
Device handlers (Cont.)
loading into memory, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 176
logical name table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
lowering priority after interrupt, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–26
$MPMEM routine with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
$MPPHY routine with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–72
multiterminal handler hooks support in, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–89
multivector, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–17
must load for system jobs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–2
naming convention, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–21, 2–22
naming conventions, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–69
ownership table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
physical name table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
PIC code, requires, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–3
planning, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–1
preamble macros, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–4
protocol with multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–7
pseudodevices, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–29
$PUTBYT routine with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–73
$PUTWRD routine with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–74
queue element offsets, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–7
relationship to RMON, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–23
releasing if not loaded, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 209
renaming, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–24
routines for SET options, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–52
second flag word (H1.FG2), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
Second handler status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
service routines, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–30
.DRPTR with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
entry environment, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–30

Device handlers
service routines (Cont.)
entry point word (H1.NOP), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
error processing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–32
SET options for
enabling, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–49
example routines, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–53
size (blocks) of device, table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
size (bytes) of device, table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
size of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
software bad-block replacement geometry table, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–35
Software bad-block replacement table, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
source listings of
DL handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–23
DX handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–1
XL handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–56
special directory devices, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–68
if error, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–69
SPFUNs with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–69
special functions, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–65
special functions, defining for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
special functions, finding names for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–2
special functions, supporting, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–67
SPFUN support table, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–34
.SPFUN with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–65
status table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
structure, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–3
structure of
abort entry point, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–25
handler termination section, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–29
I/O completion section, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–28
I/O initiation, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
interrupt service section, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–24
preamble, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–4
Device handlers (Cont.)
SYSGEN conditionals, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–7
SYSGEN options byte (H.GEN), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–37
SYSMAC.SML with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–4
SYSTEM.MLB with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–4
system devices, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–83
creating, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–83
testing and debugging, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–110
DBG–11 recommended for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–110
.TIMIO with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–55
transferring data
byte transfer, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–21
$GTBYT routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–22
initiating, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
$MPMEM routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–24
non-DMA, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–24
$PTBYT routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–22
$PTWRD routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–23
word transfer, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–23
UMR support structure (H.64UM), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
unloading from memory, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 325
user-written
bad block replacement for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–45
for magtapes, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–46
variable-size volumes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–67
when bootstrap doesn't install, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–24
writing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–1
Device Handlers
customization for changing suffix of name, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–2
RT–11 naming conventions, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, B–8
Device handlers,specific
See individual names
Device identifier byte, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–9

DEVICE/IDEVICE
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–36
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–36
Device lookup
bypass, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–32
Device names, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–22
format for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–18
physical, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–18
removing from the system tables, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 201
specifying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–1
Device ownership table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
.DEVICE programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–61
EMT 375, Code 14, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–61
use in an interrupt service routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–13
Devices
if media, See also Volumes
See also Logical disks
See also Volumes
adding extra device slots, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–28
adding support for your own, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–27
assigning default to data, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–15
assigning to a job, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 176
available blocks on, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–16
available device list, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–20
backing up to diskettes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–6
binary (BIN) output device, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–16, 2–38
binary comparison of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
block-replaceable, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–5
configuring from start-up files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–2
copying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 47
data backup, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–5
default logical names, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–3
default storage device, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–15
extended device-unit support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–18, 2–23
Devices (Cont.)
file-structured, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–5
increasing number of directory segments for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–2
input-device file requirements, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–40
installing into the system, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 153
installing nonstandard, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–23
MAP output device, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–16, 2–39
naming convention, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–22
nonfile-structured, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–5
object (OBJ) output device, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–15, 2–38
ownership support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–18
physical device names (table), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–1
random-access, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–5
discussion, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–1
home block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–2
RT–11 directory-structured, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–5
sequential
magtape, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–26
sequential-access, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–5; *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–26
source input device, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–15, 2–38
specifying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–1
structure, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–5
system device requirements, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–14
virtual, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–4
virtual device, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–15
Device size word
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
Device status table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
Device status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–10
Device tables, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
adding a device to, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–67
using, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
Device timeout

Device timeout (Cont.)
applications, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–58
disk handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–59
line printer, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–60
multiterminal service, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–58
.CTIMIO with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–57
discussion, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–55
timer queue element format, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–56
.TIMIO with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–55
Device Utility Program
See DUP
DEV macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–106
$DFLG
RMON fixed offset 264, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
DH11$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
DH11 interface
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–2
requires multiterminal feature support, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–38
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
DH interface support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–32
DHOIP$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
/DIAGNOSE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
..DIAL, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–32
DIAL command
using with VTCOM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–32
/DIBOL
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
LINK change requirement, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–22
support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–3
DIBOL command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 71
DIBOL command (Cont.)
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
/ALPHABETIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
/BUFFERING option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
/CROSSREFERENCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
/LINENUBERS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
/LIST option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
/NOLINENUMBERS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
/NOOBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
/NOWARNINGS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 75
/OBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
/ONDEBUG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
/PAGE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
/TABLES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
/WARNINGS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 75
Differences between binary files
See BINCOM
DIFFERENCES/CHANGEBAR command, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
DIFFERENCES command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 76
/ALLOCATE optin, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 80
/ALWAYS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 81
/AUDITTRAIL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 81
/BINARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 81
/BLANKLINE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
/BYTES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
/CASE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
/CHANGEBAR option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
/COMMENTS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
/DEVICE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
/END option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83

DIFFERENCES command (Cont.)
/FORMFEED option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
/MATCH option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
/NOSPACES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
/NOTRIM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
/OUTPUT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
/PRINTER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
/QUIET option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
/SIPP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
/SLP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
/SPACES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
/START option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
/TERMINAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
/TRIM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
DIFFERENCES keyboard command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–5
Differences listing file
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
excluding source program comments, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
including changebars, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
including form feeds, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
including source program comments, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
printing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
suppressing display, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
Digital command language
See DCL
DIR, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–1
calling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–1
changing default number of columns in, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–19
changing default order of listings, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–20
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–2
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–13
options
DIR
options (Cont.)
descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–3
summary, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–11
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–1
DIR.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
/DIRECTORY
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 13
$DIRECTORY
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–21
DIRECTORY command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 85; *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 87
/ALPHABETIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 87
/BADBLOCKS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 87
/BEFORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 87
/BEGIN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
/BLOCKS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
/BRIEF option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
/COLUMNS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
/DATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
/DELETED option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
/DIRECTORY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
/DOS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
/END option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
/EXCLUDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
/FAST option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
/FILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
/FREE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
/FULL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
/INTERCHANGE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
/NEWFILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91

DIRECTORY command (Cont.)
/NOPROTECTION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
/OCTAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
/ORDER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
/OUTPUT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
/OWNER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
/POSITION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
/PRINTER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
/PROTECTION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
/REVERSE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
/SINCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
/START option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
/SUMMARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
/TERMINAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
/TOPS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
/VOLUMEID option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
Directory entry
empty, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–5
permanent, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
status word format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
status word values, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–7
tentative, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
Directory entry status word, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–7
DIRECTORY keyboard command
with unmounted logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–17
Directory listings, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–15
abbreviated, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88, 90
changing default number of columns in, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–19
Directory listings (Cont.)
default format, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–6
displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
excluding certain files from, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–7
for magtapes, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
how to read, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 86
including files sizes in octal, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
including file starting block numbers, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
including volume ID and owner name, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
obtaining on a single-disk system, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
of DECsystem-10 format volumes, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
of deleted files, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89; *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–7
of DOS format volumes, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
of files' starting block numbers, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–3
of files created before a specified date, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–5
of files created since a specified date, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–5
of files with a specified date, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–4
of interchange diskettes, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
of only file names and types, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–4
of protected files, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93; *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–10
of RSTS/E format volumes, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
of unprotected files, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94; *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–10
of unused areas, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–4, 5–6
of unused areas on volumes, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
printing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
reading, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–1; *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
reverse sorting for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
sorting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91, 94
by date, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 92
by file name, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 92
by file size, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 92

Directory listings
sorting (Cont.)
by file type, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 92
by position on volume, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 92
changing default of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–20
sorting alphabetically, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 87
sorting by
alphabetical order, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–3
creation date, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–8
file type, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–8
position on volume, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–8
reverse order, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–8
size, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–8
specifying number of columns for, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–3
specifying sorting for, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–8
specifying the number of columns in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 88
starting with file you specify, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–5
summary format, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–6
with octal sizes and block numbers, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–7
with volume ID and owner name, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 5–10
Directory operations
disk backup volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–13
diskette backup volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–8
logical disk backup volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–16
magtape backup volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–20
Directory recovery after corruption, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–20
Directory segment header
format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–5
Directory segments
calculating maximium allowed, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–15
changing default number of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–41
number of
changing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 150
Directory segments (Cont.)
sample, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–9
splitting, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–16
why, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–19
Directory structure
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–4
disk partitioning, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–23
format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–4
interchange diskette, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–24
maximum number of possible files, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–15
special directories, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–68
DIRECTORY utility program
See DIR
/DISABLE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 34
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 180
.DISABLE directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–34
DISCSR
defined by .DRINS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
Disk distribution kit
backing up, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–2, 6–2
bootstrapping, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–1, 6–1
copying bootstrap to system volume, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–4, 6–4
initializing backup volume, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–3, 6–3
installing
bootstrapping distribution volume, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–1
installing on disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–1
installing on small device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–1
unprotecting backup volumes, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–4, 6–4
Disk distribution kit to disk
if SYSGEN required, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–12
Disk distribution kit to small device

Disk distribution kit to small device (Cont.)
if SYSGEN required, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–14
Diskettes
as backup media, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–5
installing system to run on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–1, 6–1
sizes of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
Disks
as backup media, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–12
$DISMOUNT
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–22
DISMOUNT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 97
DISMOUNT keyboard command
with logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–4
Displacement field, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–92
Display CSR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
Display IND symbol table, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–31
Distribution kit
disk
installing on disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–1
installing on small device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–1
files on (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
magtape
installing on disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 8–1
RX01
installing on disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–1
installing on small devices, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–1
RX50
installing on Professional 300 Series, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–1
DJFLT
See also IDJFLT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–37
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–37
DK
defined, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–23
device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–3
D keyboard command
use of above background job, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
DL.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
DL.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DL11 interface
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–2
multiple terminals without MTTY support, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–38
time-out polling routine for, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–32
DL handler
annotated source listing for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–23
bad-block replacement for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–3
bad-block replacement geometry table (H.REPL), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–35
Bad-block replacement table for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–3
DL interface support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–29
DLX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DM.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
DM.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DMA support
UNIBUS, See UMR and UB handler
DM handler
bad-block replacement geometry table (H.REPL), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–35
Bad-block replacement table for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–5
DMX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
..DOFF, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–47
/DOS
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 48
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
DOS–11 format files
deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
obtaining a directory of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
DOS–11 format volume
initializing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
Double-density diskettes
formatting for single-density, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
..DPFX, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–55
.DPRINT macro

.DPRINT macro (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–59
.DRAST
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.DRAST macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–25
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–64
.DRBEG
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.DRBEG macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–17
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–67
.DRBOT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.DRBOT macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–83
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–69
.DRDEF
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.DRDEF macro
calls .QELDF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–7
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–70
for extended device-unit support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–97
format, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–6
in a device handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–5
UNIBUS DMA handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–82
UNIBUS non-DMA handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–82
variable-size device, for a, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–68
.DREND
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.DREND macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–29
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–75
system devices, with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–84
.DREST
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–34
.DREST macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–77
.DRFIN
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
.DRFIN macro
canceling .TIMIO requests, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–59
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–29
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–83
.DRINS
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
.DRINS macro
defines installation entry point, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–84
installation verification routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–109
.DRPTR
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
.DRPTR macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–86
.DRSET
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
.DRSET macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–88
examples of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–53
.DRSPF
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
.DRSPF macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–89
.DRTAB
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
.DRTAB macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–93
with STATU$ for DU handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–9
.DRUSE
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
.DRUSE macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–95

.DRVTB
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
.DRVTB macro
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–17
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–97
.DSABL directive arguments (MACRO), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 180
DSE.8, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
DSE.ES, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
DSE.NA, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
DSE.NO, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
DSE.NU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
DSE.R3, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
DSE.SB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
..DSFX, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–56
.DSK files
format of, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–1
.DSK file type
indicates logical disk, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–2
DSP.NN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–35
DSP.NX, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–35
DSP.TY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–35
DSP.Xn, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–34
.DSTAT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
DSTAT/IDSTAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–38
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–38
.DSTAT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–98
EMT 342, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–98
variable-size device, for a, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–68
.DSTATUS programmed request
size of device handler, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
$STAT table with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
DT.EOL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
DT.ESZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
DT.ID, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
DT.PTR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
DT.SIZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
DTACH$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
with .MTDTCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
DU$PORTS=n
for multiple DU ports, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–19
DU.ENT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–15
DU.ESZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–15
DU.ID, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–15
DU.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
DU.NUM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–15
DU.PAR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16
DU.POR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16
DU.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DU.UNI, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16
DU handler
bad-block replacement
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–11
support for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–10
block numbers illustrated, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–20
bypassing unit number translation, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–17
changing CSR address in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 226, 227
changing vector address for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 226, 227
configuring for multiple ports, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–19
creating a second, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–22
defining disk partitions, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 226
defining ports in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 227
defining valid unit plug numbers in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 227
directly addressing MSCP port (bypass), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–17
finding device status, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–9
finding volume size, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
MSCP controller port numbers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–19
MSCP partition numbers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–20
multiport booting, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–23
non-file-structured read/write operations, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–12
partition number, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16
physical MSCP unit number, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16
port controller number, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16

DU handler (Cont.)
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
translation table, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–14
accessing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16
two ports illustrated, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–21
DUMP
calling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 6–1
command syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 6–2
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 6–12
examples, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 6–8, 6–9, 6–10
halting, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 6–1
operations with magtape, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 6–4
options (table), *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 6–3
DUMP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
DUMP command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 98
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 101
/ASCII option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/BYTES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/END option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/FOREIGN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/IGNORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/NOASCII option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/ONLY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/OUTPUT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/PRINTER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/RAD50 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/START option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/TERMINAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 103
/WORDS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 103
.DUMP directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–31
DUMP utility program
See DUMP
DUP
algorithm for directory segments, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–27
calling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–1
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–2
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–34
options
bad-block scan, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–13
boot, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–15
bootstrap-copy, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–20
changing default directory size, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–27
changing volume ID and owner, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–29
combinations, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–2
covering bad blocks, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–32
create, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–5
directory-initialization, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–25
extend, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–19
file, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–7
image-mode copy, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–9
no-query, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–24
replacing bad blocks, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–30
restoring a disk, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–33
squeeze, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–17
summary, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–3
types
action, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–2
mode, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–2
volume ID, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–22
wait-for-volume, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–23
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 7–1
DUP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
/DUPLICATE
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115

/DUPLICATE (Cont.)
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 167
DUX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DV2.DM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
DV2.NF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
DV2.NL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
DV2.V2, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
DVINT$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
DVREC$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
$DVREC table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
DVSIZ$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
$DVSIZ table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
DW.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
DW.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DW handler
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–25
DWRIT$
offset in channel status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
DWX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DX.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
DX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DX handler
annotated source listing of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–1
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–26
DXX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DY.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
DY.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
DY handler
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–26
Dynamic component
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–1
Dynamic windows, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
with virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
DYX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
DZ.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
DZ.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
DZ11$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
DZ11 interface
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–2
line polling routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–32
DZ11 interface (Cont.)
requires multiterminal feature support, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–38
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
DZ handler
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–28
DZ interface support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–31
DZX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3

## E

-E-, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
E.EOS, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–8
E.MPTY, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–7
E.PERM, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–7
E.PRE, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–7, 1–8
E.PROT, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–8
E.READ, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–8
E.TENT, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–7
$E16LS
RMON fixed offset 316, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
E command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 104
EDBITS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–50
..EDDV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–38
/EDIT
calling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–1
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–7
commands
character-oriented, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–8
close, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–15
descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–15
input, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–19
line-oriented, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–9
open, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–15
output, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–19
pointer-relocation, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–24
repeating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–10
rules for entering, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–12
search, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–26
summary, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–41

/EDIT
commands (Cont.)
text listing, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–29
text modification, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–31
types, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–14
utility, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–36
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
error conditions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–43
key commands, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–5
location pointer, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–2
memory usage, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–3
modes
command, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–4
text, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–4
pages, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–2
running, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–2
sample editing session, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 8–44
with nonstandard ESCAPE codes, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–22
$$EDIT
offset in $PROGD, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
EDIT$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
EDIT.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
EDIT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 106
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 107
/COMMAND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
/CREATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
/EDIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
/EXECUTE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
/INSPECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
/JOURNAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
/KED option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
/KEX option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
EDIT command (Cont.)
/NOCOMMAND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
/NOQUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
/OUTPUT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
/READONLY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
/RECOVER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
/TECO option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 110
EDIT editor
setting as default editor, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 234
Editing text files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–7
EDIT initialization file, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
EDIT keyboard command
changing default file name for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
file type
changing default, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–38
Editors, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 106
See Text editors
EDTG.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7, 2–8
EIS$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
E keyboard command
use of above background job, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
EL.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
EL.SYS or ELX.SYS, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–6
.ELAW
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
ELAW/IELAW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–40
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–40
.ELAW programmed request
aligns WCBs and APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–100
EMT 375, Code 36, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–100
ELBLDR macro

ELBLDR macro (Cont.)
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–65
ELCOPY.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
ELINIT, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–6
ELINIT.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
$ELPTR
pointer to error logger routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–64
.ELRG
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
ELRG/IELRG
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–41
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–41
.ELRG programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–62
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–101
EMT 375, Code 36, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–101
with global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56, 3–57, 3–62
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–99
with Supervisor and User APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
ELTASK.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
$ELTIM
RMON fixed offset 422, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
..EMON, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
Empty file
defined, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
$EMTRT
RMON fixed offset 400, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
.ENABL directive arguments (MACRO), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 180
/ENABLE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 181
.ENABLE directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–34
/END
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 48
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
/END (Cont.)
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
.END directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–44
ENDGSD block
end of GSD block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–15
.OBJ data block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
ENDMOD block
.OBJ data block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
part of .OBJ module
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–26
End-of-file (*/*) directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–7
End-of-file condition reporting (magtapes), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–49
End of module block
See ENDMOD block
$ENSYS monitor routine
called by $SYSWT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–33
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–28
.ENTER
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
ENTER/IENTER
See also CLOSEC, CLOSZ
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–42
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–42
.ENTER programmed request
and .CLOSE with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–42
and .PURGE with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–102
EMT 375, Code 2, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–102
errors defined for magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–38
on a special directory device, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–69
sequence numbers defined for magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–38
with file creation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–13
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–38
with USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–31
/ENTRY
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67

ENTRY$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
$ENTRY table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
$EOD
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–23
EOF$
offset in channel status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
EOF1 label
BUP magtapes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–36
file-structured magtapes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–32
EOF2 label
BUP magtapes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–36
$EOJ
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–23
EOV label
BUP magtapes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–36
.ERASE directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–45
ERL$G, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–61
ERL$S, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–61
ERL$U, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–62
ERLG$, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–37
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
$ERRBY
in SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .CRRB request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
$ERRCN
RMON fixed offset 356, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
$ERRLE
RMON fixed offset 376, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
ERRLOG.DAT
format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–48
ERRLOG.REL, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–6
ERROR$
error severity symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
Error byte
See $ERRBY
Error logger
discussion, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–61
ERL$G, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–61
ERL$S, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–61
ERL$U, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–61
Error Logger
adding a device, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–64
buffers, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–47
calling, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–64
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–47
ELBLDR macro with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–65
file format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–47
forms of, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–1
hard errors, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–63
logging successful I/O transfers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–62
register usage, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–62
soft errors, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–63
using with a multi-job monitor, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–11
using with a single-job monitor, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–9
Error logging
components, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–4
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–1
diagrams, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–8
displaying logged errors, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 304
enabling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–12
for single-job monitors, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 236
functions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–2
programs, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–6
Error-Logging Package
See Error logging
Error-log reports
displaying, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–13
MSCP
example, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–24
types, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–23
non-MSCP
device, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–16

Error-log reports
non-MSCP (Cont.)
examples, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–20
memory, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–18
options, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–14
printing, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–13
saving, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–13
Error messages, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
format explained, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
levels of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
Errors
difference between hard and soft, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–64
during copy operations
overcoming with /IGNORE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
overcoming with /SLOWLY, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
error logging support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–17
fatal
preventing reset from, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–30
message support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–7
MSCP error logging support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–18
severity levels
error, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
fatal, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
success, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
unconditionally fatal, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
warning, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
TMSCP error logging support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–18
Error severity level
to abort command files, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 237
ERROUT, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–7
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 9–15
ERROUT.OBJ, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
ERROUT.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
ERRTXT.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
ESCAPE mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–38
Ethernet handler
for Professional processors, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 257
for Q-bus processors, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 259
for UNIBUS processors, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 260
Ethernet handlers
Ethernet handlers (Cont.)
See also NC, NQ, or NU handler
allocate/deallocate unit for a job, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–66
enable/disable multicast address for a unit, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–69
enable/disable protocol type for a unit, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–67
example of allocating a unit, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–74
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–65
receive Ethernet frame, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–73
restrictions for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–65
transmit Ethernet frame, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–71
EXCHANGE
used for file interchange, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–37
/EXCLUDE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 48
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 195
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
Executable files
creating at link time, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
suppressing creation of at link time, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
/EXECUTE
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
EXECUTE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 111
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 113
/ALPHABETIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
/BOTTOM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
/CHECK option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
/CODE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114

EXECUTE command (Cont.)
/CONTINUATIONS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
/CROSSREFERENCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
/DEBUG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
default file types, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 32, 112
/DIAGNOSE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
/DIBOL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
/DISABLE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
/DUPLICATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
/ENABLE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
/EXECUTE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
/EXTEND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
/F4 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
/F77 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
/FORTRAN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
/GLOBAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
/HEADER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
/I4 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
/LIBRARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
/LINENUMBERS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
/LINKLIBRARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
/LIST option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 118
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
/MACRO option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
/MAP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
/NOLINENUMBER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
/NOOPTIMIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
/NORUN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
/NOSHOW option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
and MACRO .LIST directive, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
EXECUTE command (Cont.)
/NOSWAP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
/NOVECTORS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
/NOWARNINGS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
/OBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
/ONDEBUG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
/OPTIMIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
/PAGE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
/PROMPT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
/RECORD option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
/RUN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
/SHOW option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
/STATISTICS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
/TABLES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
/TRACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
/UNITS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
/VECTORS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
/WARNINGS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
/WIDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
/WORKFILE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
EXECUTE keyboard command
with FORTRAN, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–15
with MACRO, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–19
Executing control files, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 3–1
.EXIT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
EXIT$
bit in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–31, 2–62
Exit current control file, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–46
.EXIT directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–46
.EXIT programmed request

.EXIT programmed request (Cont.)
action by RMON at abort by, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–44
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–106
EMT 350, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–106
with USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–31
Expansion direction field, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–92
/EXTEND
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
Extended .SAV image
D-space header, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–38
I-space header, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–39
Extended device units, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–97
.CSTAT with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–102
handler LOAD/FETCH routines with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–98
handler UNLOAD/RELEASE routines with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–98
linking the handler for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–98
$OWNER table with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–98
PSECT requirements for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–98
Q.FUNC with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–101
Extended device-unit support
$PNAM2 table with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–67
Extended memory, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–2
See also Mapping
See also Memory management
addressing user buffer from a device handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–70
debugging applications
DBG–11 is first choice, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–1
device handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–69
.FETCH support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–70
Extended memory (Cont.)
hardware support for, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–84
interrupt service routines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–20
large buffers/arrays in, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–66
maximizing use of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–64
use virtual programs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–64
use XHANDL overlay pseudohandler, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–64
VRUN command, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–64
memory management faults, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–97
pages, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–85
TRAPS,BPT,IOT instructions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–96
VM device in, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–3
Extended memory data structures
global region control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–41
MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–29
region control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–40
region definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–37
window control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–48
window definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
Extended memory overlays
completely virtual background job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–18
address space separation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–18
Extended memory programmed requests
bypassing, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
introduction to, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–35
usage, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–35
Extended memory subroutines, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–78
$BLKMV, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–81
FINDGR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–82
$JBREL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–79
$USRPH, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–82
XALLOC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–81
XDEALC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–81
/EXTENSION
CREATE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 58
$EXTIN

$EXTIN (Cont.)
RMON fixed offset 416, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
/EXTRACT
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158

## F

-F-, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
F.BADR
offset in fork block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
with handler abort, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–26
F.BLNK
offset in fork block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
F.BR4
offset in fork block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
F.BR5
offset in fork block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
/F4
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
/F77
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
$$F77
offset in $PROGF, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
F77.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4
F77COM.MSG, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4, 17–3
F77OTS.OBJ, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4, 17–3
combined with SYSLIB?, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–13
F77XM.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4
Factoring, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–7
Factoring file specifications, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–31
/FAST
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
..FAST, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–54
FAST command, example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–19
FATAL, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–30
FATAL$
error severity symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
Fatal errors
preventing reset from, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–30
Fatal messages, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
FB.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
FBMON$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
FBMON$ bit, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 250
$FBMON bit, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–64
FB monitor, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–3
BUP memory requirements, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–2
configuring VM device for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–2
features of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–2
FBTTY$
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–20
SET options bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
FDT, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3
.FETCH
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
.FETCH programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–108
EMT 343, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–108
in mapped monitors, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–70
.FETCH support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–11
File
open, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–61
purge, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–64
test, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–82
/FILE
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 16
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
File Exchange Utility
See FILEX
File formats, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–1
ASCII or source, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–44
CREF, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–45
error logger, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–47

File formats (Cont.)
.LDA, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–31
library, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–27
Logical disk files, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–1
.OBJ, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–2
.REL, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–39
.SAV, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–32
File operations
See also .FETCH, .LOAD
file handlers, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–22
input/output, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–24
.REOPEN, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–22
.SAVESTATUS, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–22
Files
See also Text file
backing up, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 10; *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–11
backing up to diskettes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–7
backing up to disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–13
backing up with BUP, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–15
changing volumes while deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 70
combining, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–4
command
definition, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–11
executing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–16
commands used in managing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–20
comparing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 76
binary, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 81
by bytes, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 82
excluding spaces and tabs, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
including spaces and tabs, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
comparing ASCII, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–5
concatenating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 46
control
definition, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–12
Files
control (Cont.)
executing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–16
copying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 41; *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–3
copying in image mode with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–18
copying several files into one, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 46
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 58, 59
creating over a tentative file, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 58
creating with a text editor, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
creating with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–19
deleted
recovering, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
restoring (example), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 59
deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 65; *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–9
deleting after copy, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 46
deleting on output volume before copy, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
deleting with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–21
displaying contents of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–2
distributed
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
dumping contents of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 98
empty directory entry, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
extending, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 58
factoring file specifications, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–31
factoring specifications of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–7
finding starting block of, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–12
LDA, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–10
listing
See DIR
listing directories of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–15
logging, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–9
logically grouping, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–1
maximum number possible, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–15
name defined, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–29

Files (Cont.)
nontext, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–10
OBJ, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–10
object
suppressing creation of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 183
objectcreating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 182
on volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–2
permanent directory entry, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
prefix block for, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–7
printing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 188; *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–2
printing more that one copy of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 189
printing with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–35
protecting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–2, 3–10; *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–9
backing up, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–2
hardware protection for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–2
PROTECT command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–3
write-protecting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–2
protecting during copy, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
protecting from deletion, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 194
REL, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–10
removing protection from, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 327
removing protection from on a single-disk system, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 331
renaming, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 203; *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–8
restoring from backup, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–14
SAV, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–10
size of
setting upper limit on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–33
specifying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–3, 1–6, 3–7; *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–29
squeezing on volume, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–16
standard file types (table), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–7
stopping the printing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–3
SYS, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–11
tentative

Files
tentative (Cont.)
making permanent, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 30
tentative directory entry, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
text, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–10
transferring, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–11
type defined, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–29
unprotecting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–10
wildcards with, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–30
/FILES
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 48
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
Filespec, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–29
File specifications, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–29
factoring, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–31
File storage
number of files, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–15
on a random-access device
discussion, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–13
size of files, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–15
File-structured data
backing up, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–3
File structure module
See FSM
File transfers
See also Communications
without TRANSF on host, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–17
with TRANSF on host, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–11
File types
default
changing for FRUN command, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–38
changing for indirect command files, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–37
FILEX
and
DECsystem–10, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–10
DOS/BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–8
interchange diskette, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–11
RSTS, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–8
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–17
defaults and wildcards, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–1

FILEX (Cont.)
deleting files, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–6
file formats, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–2
initializing directories, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–16
listing directories, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–7
operating systems, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–2
option summary, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–4
option types, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–3
pausing, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–15
supported devices, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–1
FILEX.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
/FILL
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
FILL$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
Fill character
in SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
Fill count
in SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
FILST$
bit in device status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
defined by .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–10
FINDGR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–82
Fixed-offset area
See also .GVAL, .PVAL, .PEEK, .POKE
accessing, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–4
Fixed offsets
See RMON fixed offsets
FJOB$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
$FKPTR
setting up its value, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
/FLAGPAGE
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 190
Floating point support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–15
FMPUR
FMPUR (Cont.)
size of impure area in RMON, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
/FOREGROUND
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 169
Foreground/background
communications, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–3
Foreground/background environment, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–1
Foreground/background monitor
See FB monitor
Foreground environment
under mapped monitors, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–4
Foreground impure area
definition, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–28
Foreground job
communicating with
creating an example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
differences from background job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–23
directing input to, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–3
executing an example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
illustrated general structure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–25
linking an example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
loading device handlers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
starting, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–26
terminating, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–5
unloading, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–6
Foreground jobs
aborting from system console, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1
assigning logical names to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 140
assigning terminals to interact with, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 141
creating executable files for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 169
debugging, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 140
FORTRAN
running, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 139
running, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 138
and reserving memory for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 139
suspending, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 319
with assigned private console, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1
/FOREGROUND option

/FOREGROUND option (Cont.)
LINK keyboard command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
Foreground program
See Foreground job
Foreground stack
description, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–27
Foreground/system jobs
completely virtual environment, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–18
/FOREIGN
BOOT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 28
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
.FORK
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
$FORK
RMON fixed offset 402, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
Fork block
contents, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
.FORK macro
changing processor priority with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–4
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–110
registers available, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
setting up $FKPTR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
summary, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
use in an interrupt service routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–15
with .INTEN macro, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
with handler abort, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–26
with handler retries, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–27
with real-time applications, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
FORLIB.OBJ, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4, 17–3
combined with SYSLIB?, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–13
FORM$
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
SET options bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
FORMAT, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–1
at nonstandard addresses, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–2
calling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–2
FORMAT (Cont.)
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–3
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–9
devices formatted, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–1
extended device units, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–2
option descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–5
option summary, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–8
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–2
uses, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 11–1
FORMAT.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
FORMAT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 123
/NOQUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
/PATTERN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 126
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
/SINGLEDENSITY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
/VERIFY:ONLY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
/VERIFY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 129
Formatted binary blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
Formatting a volume
on a single-disk system, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 129
reasons for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 124
while the foreground job is loaded, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 125
Format Utility
See FORMAT
FORMAT/VERIFY:ONLY
forces bad-block replacement, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–11
/FORMFEED
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
$$FORT
offset in $PROGF, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
FORTRA.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4
FORTRAN
See also FORTRAN–77
See also FORTRAN IV

FORTRAN (Cont.)
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
compiling source program, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–5
debugging programs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3
default compiler
setting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 239
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
FDT debugger, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3
linking object modules, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–11
listing codes (table), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 135
logical units
overriding default, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
multidimensional arrays, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39, 122, 137
permitting USR to swap over programs, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
preventing USR from swapping over programs, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
programs
compiling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 130
record length
overriding default, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38, 120
running save image, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–13
setting default compiler, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–1
using compiler, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–2
using libraries, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–2
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–12
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–14
workspace for FB program, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–30, 1–31
$FORTRAN
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–24
FORTRAN–77
See also FORTRAN
compilation listing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–9
described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–1
linking object modules, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–13
load map for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–10
support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–3
FORTRAN command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 130
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 131
/CHECK option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
/CODE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
/CONTINUATIONS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
/DIAGNOSE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
/EXTEND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
/F4 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
/F77 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
/HEADER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
/I4 option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
/LINENUMBERS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
/LIST option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
/NOLINENUMBERS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
/NOOBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 134
/NOOPTIMIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 135
/NOSWAP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
/NOVECTORS, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
/NOWARNINGS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
/OBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 134
/ONDEBUG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 134
/OPTIMIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 135
/RECORD option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 135
/SHOW option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 135
/STATISTICS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
/SWAP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
/TRACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
/UNITS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
/VECTORS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
/WARNINGS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137

FORTRAN command (Cont.)
/WIDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
/WORKFILE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
FORTRAN compiler
calling with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–24
FORTRAN file transfers
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
with TRANSF.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–17
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–16
FORTRAN IV
See also FORTRAN
compilation listing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–6
described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–1
linking object modules, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–13
load map for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–8
support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–3
FORTRAN/MACRO interface
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–23
FORTRAN OTS
interfacing user-written routines, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–6
FORTRAN Programs
in FB environment, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–29
.FPROT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
FPROT/IFPROT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–44
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–44
.FPROT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–112
EMT 375, CODE 43, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–112
FPU11$
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
..FRDK, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–37
/FREE
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
Free memory list, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–54
FREER/IFREER
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–45
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–45
FRUN command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 138
/BUFFER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 139
/NAME option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 140
/PAUSE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 140
/TERMINAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 141
FRUN keyboard command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
changing default device for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–37
description, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–24
file type
changing default, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–38
relating to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–40
with .REL files, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–41
with overlaid .REL files, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–42
..FRUX, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–38
FSM
compatibility with magtape operations, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–34
summary of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–34
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–33
effect on UMR allocation, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–82
search by file name, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–37
search by sequence number, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–36
FSM.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
/FULL
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
Fully-mapped monitor
See ZM monitor
Functions
extended memory functions, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
invoking, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–23
list, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29

## G


GCLOS
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–57
.GCMAP
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–26
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
GCMAP/IGCMAP
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–46
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–46
.GCMAP macro, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–26
.GCMAP programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
$GETBYT routine
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–72
GET command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 142
GETR/IGETR
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–48
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–48
GETUMR routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–86
$H2UB fixed offset with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–86
.GFDAT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
GFDAT/IGFDAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–52
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–52
.GFDAT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–115
EMT 375, Code 44, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–115
.GFINF
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
GFINF/IGFINF
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–53
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–53
.GFINF programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–117
.GFINF programmed request (Cont.)
EMT 375, Code 44, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–117
.GFSTA
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
GFSTA/IGFSTA
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–55
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–55
.GFSTA programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–120
EMT 375, Code 44, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–120
.GFxxx programed requests
invalid with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–42
GICLOS
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–57
GIDIS
error codes, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–59
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–59
GIDIS.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
GIOPEN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–57
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–57
GIREAD
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–58
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–58
GIWRIT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–58
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–58
/GLOBAL
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 169
GLOBAL mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–39
Global region control block
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–41
status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
Global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–30
See IGETR/MGETR, IFREER

Global regions (Cont.)
attaching to, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–36; *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–57
automatic elimination of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
control of, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–33
creating, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
creating and mapping, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
detaching from, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–36; *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–57
eliminating, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–62
for handlers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–31
with .CRRG request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
Global SCCA support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–8
Global symbol
creating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–20
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–1
resolving, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–20
Global symbol directory block
See GSD block
Global symbols
including during link, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 170
.GMCX
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
GMCX/IGMCX
See also CRAW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–62
.GMCX programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–123
EMT 375, Code 36, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–123
with Supervisor and User APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
GOLD key, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–4
with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
..GON, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–65
.GOSUB directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–47
.GOTO directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–48
GR.ADD
offset in global region control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
GR.AGE
offset in global region control block status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
GR.CAC
offset in global region control block status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
GR.NAM
offset in global region control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
GR.NRF
offset in global region control block status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
GR.PRM
offset in global region control block status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
GR.PRV
offset in GR.SHC, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
with global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56, 3–63
GR.SHC
offset in global region control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
with global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56, 3–57, 3–63
GR.SIZ
offset in global region control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
GR.STA
offset in global region control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
Graphics
list of files for (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
GSD block
ENDGSD
end of GSD block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–15
entry type 0, module name, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–8
entry type 1, control section name, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–9
entry type 2, internal symbol name, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–9
entry type 3, transfer address, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–9
entry type 4, global symbol name, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–11
entry type 5, P-sect name, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–11
flag bits, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–13
entry type 6, program version identification, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–13
entry type 7, mapped array declaration, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–14

GSD block (Cont.)
.OBJ data block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
part of .OBJ module
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–7
types of entries
list, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–7
$GTBYT
pointer to $GETBYT routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–72
$GTBYT routine
illustrated, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–22
GTDIR/IGTDIR
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–63
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–63
GTDUS/IGTDUS
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–69
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–69
.GTIM
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
GTIM
See also CVTTM
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–74
.GTIM programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–124
EMT 375, Code 21, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–124
.GTJB
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–35
GTJB/IGTJB
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–75
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–75
.GTJB programmed request
applicable to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–39
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–126
EMT 375, Code 20, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–126
.GTLIN
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
GTLIN$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–10
.GTLIN bit, nonterminating, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–10
GTLIN/IGTLIN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–77
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–77
.GTLIN programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–129
EMT 345, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–129
with .MTRCTO request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
GTLIN system subroutine
getting unaltered command, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–40
.GVAL
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
.GVAL programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–132
EMT 375, Code 34, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–132

## H

H.64UM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16, 1–38
with extended device-unit support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–97
H.BLEN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
H.BPTR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
H.CLAS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
H.DATA, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16, 1–37
H.DCSR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16
H.DLEN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16, 1–37
H.DSIZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
from .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
H.DSTS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
H.FETC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
H.GEN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15, 1–37
H.HAN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
H.HANV, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
H.ICSR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16
H.IDK, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16
H.ISY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16
H.LOAD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
H.MOD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
H.READ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
H.RELE, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–14
H.REPL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
structure of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–35
H.SET, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16
H.SIZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
size of device handler, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
H.SPF1, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15

H.SPF2, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
H.SPFX, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
  structure of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–34
H.STS2, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15, 1–36
H.TYPE, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15, 1–37
H.UNIT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16
H.UNLO, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–15
H.USER, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–16
H1.ABT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
H1.BR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
H1.CQE, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
H1.FG2, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19, 1–40
  defined by H1.NOP, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
H1.FLG, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19, 1–39
H1.HLD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
H1.LDT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
H1.LQE, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
H1.NDF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
H1.NOP, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19, 1–39
H1.SCK, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
H1.VEC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–19
$H2UB
  RMON fixed offset 460, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
Handler files
  magtape (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–26
Handler flag word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
  second (H1.FG2), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
Handlers
  See Device handlers
HANMC$
  offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
  with MTYCTL routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–9
HANMT$
  offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
  with multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–7
Hard boot, described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–6
Hardware, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–1
  backup, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–3
  keyboard, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–3
  memory, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–1
  processor, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–1
  storage devices, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–2
  terminal, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–2
Hardware configuration
  displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 298, 300
Hardware magtapes
Hardware magtapes (Cont.)
  installing support for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–25
Hardwired serial line connections, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–4
HB.BAD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
HDERR$
  offset in channel status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
HDR1 label
  BUP magtapes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–34
HDR1 lable
  file-structured magtapes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–31
HDR2 label
  BUP magtapes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–35
/HEADER
  COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
  EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
  FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 132
Header validity error (HVRC)
  DM handler with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–6
..HELF, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–43
HELP
  display explanation, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–36
  using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–35
  with KED, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–3
  with SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
  with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–12
  with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–15
HELP.EXE
  creating from HELP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–28
HELP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
HELP.TXT
  creating from HELP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–28
HELP command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 143
  /PRINTER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 144
  /TERMINAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 144
HELP file
  changing default device for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–43
  changing default file name for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–43

HELP package, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–13
Help text
  modifying, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–28
.HERR
  summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
HERR/IHERR
  description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–79
  example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–79
.HERR programmed request
  description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–136
  EMT 374, Code 5, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–136
HF2.64, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HF2.DM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HF2.F3, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HF2.LD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HF2.ND, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HF2.S6, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HF2.SC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HF2.SD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HF2.SR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
High address limit
  in SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
High-level languages, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–1
  compared to machine-level, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–2
High-speed ring buffer
  description, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–5
High speed ring buffer support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–12
HNDLR$
  bit in device status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
  defined by .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–10
  relationsip to ABTIO$, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–45
  with abort processing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–43
HNGUP$
  offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
HNP.F2, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HNP.FE, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
HNP.LO, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
HNP.N1, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HNP.N2, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–40
HNP.RE, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
HNP.UN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–39
Home block
Home block (Cont.)
  block 1 of a random access device, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–2
  contents, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–3
Host computer, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–3
  facilities available, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–8
  logging, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–9
.HRESET
  summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
.HRESET programmed request
  See also .SRESET
  action by RMON at abort by, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–44
  description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–141
  EMT 357, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–141
HRR.AB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–32
HRR.FF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–32
HRR.LO, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–32
HRR.RE, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–32
HRR.SY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–32
HRR.UN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–32
HS2.BI, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
HS2.KI, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
HS2.KL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
HS2.KU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
HS2.MO, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
HSIZE$
  monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
$HSIZE table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
$HSUFF
  RMON fixed offset 412, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
HUM.64, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
HUM.DM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
HUM.PU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
HUM.S6, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
HUM.UB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
HWFPU$
  bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
HWTAB$
  offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
  SET options bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
50 Hz support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–14

# I


-I-, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
I & D address separation
  See Address space separation
I.BITM
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.BLOK
  checked for blocking conditions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–31
  impure area offset 36, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
  job blocking word contents, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–62
I.CHWT
  impure area offset 10, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
I.CLUN
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.CMAP
  and .GCMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
  completely virtual job default context, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–7
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
  intro and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–62
  privileged job default context, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–5
  relationship to .CMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–54
  virtual job default context, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–6
  with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
I.CMPE
  impure area offset 4, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
  pointer to end of completion queue, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–18
I.CMPL
  impure area offset 6, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
  pointer to list of completion queue elements, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–18
I.CNSL
  impure area offset 16, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
  with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–8
I.CNUM
  impure area offset 26, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
I.CSW
I.CSW (Cont.)
  impure area offset 30, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
I.CTLO
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.DEVL
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.ECTR
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
I.FPP
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.FPSA
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.FSAV
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.ICTR
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.IGET
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.IOCT
  impure area offset 32, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
  relationship to HNDLR$ and ABTIO$, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–45
  with abort processing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–44
I.IPUT
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.IRNG
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.ITOP
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.JID
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.JNUM
  impure area offset 24, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
I.LNAM
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
  stores system job name, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–37
I.MPB
  impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.MPTR

I.MPTR (Cont.)
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.MSG
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.NAME
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.OCTR
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.OGET
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.OPUT
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.OTOP
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.PCHW
impure area offset 12, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
I.PERR
impure area offset 14, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
I.PLSP
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.PTTI
impure area offset 20, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
I.QHDR
impure area offset 2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
list of free I/O queue elements, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–15
I.QUE
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.RSAV
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.SCCA
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.SCCI
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.SCHP
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
I.SCOM
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.SCTR
I.SCTR (Cont.)
impure area offset 34, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.SERR
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.SP
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.SPC1
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
I.SPCP
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
I.SPLS
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.SPSV
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.SSP
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.STATE
checked by context switch, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–31
impure area offset 0, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
job state word contents, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
I.SWAP
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.SYCH
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
I.TERM
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.TID
impure area offset 22, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
I.TRAP
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.TRM2
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–60
I.TTLC
impure area offset 16, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–59
I.VHI
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
I.VSTP

I.VSTP (Cont.)
impure area relative offset, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
I/O
Channel bits, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
device timeout, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–55
applications, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–58
.CTIMIO with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–57
.TIMIO with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–55
discussion of queued I/O, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–11
using interrupts, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–2
when serialized I/O satisfaction needed on UNIBUS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–81
without using interrupts, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–1
writing a routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–6
I/O channels
open
purging, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 209
I/O page
available to virtual programs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–64
depositing in, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–19
examining, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
I/O processing
sequence of events, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–21
I/O queue
operation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
I/O queue element
format, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
I/O queue element offsets, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–7
I/O transfers
completing, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–23
performing, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–23
/I4
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
IADDR
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–81
IBM 3741-compatible diskettes
IBM 3741-compatible diskettes (Cont.)
copying with /INTERCHANGE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
IDATE
See also DATE
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–82
IDCOMP
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–84
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–84
/IDSPACE
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 170
IFABT$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
IFACT$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
IFBEX$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
IFCHA$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
IFCTC$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
IFDAT$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
.IFDF directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–51
.IF directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–49
.IFDISABLED directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–52
IFDOL$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
IFEKO$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
.IFENABLED directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–52
IFEOF$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
.IFF directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–54
IFGTC$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
IFIND$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
IFINP$

IFINP$ (Cont.)
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
.IFLOA directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–53
$IFMXN
RMON fixed offset 377, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
.IFNDF directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–51
.IFNLOA directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–53
IFRVT$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
IFSPC$
bit in $STATW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
.IFT directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–54
IFWILD
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–86
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–86
/IGNORE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
IGTENT
See also GTDIR/IGTDIR
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–89
IJCVT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–91
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–91
/IMAGE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–12
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–15
IMAGE mode file transfers
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
IMAGE mode transfers
with TRANSF.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–17
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–16
Immediate mode, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–3
IMP.SZ
length in bytes of impure area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
$IMPLO
discussion of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
RMON fixed offset 446, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–7
$IMPUR
pointer to impure area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
Impure area
contents, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–58
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–24
determining size of (IMP.SZ), *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
IN$IND
bit in $INDSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
IN$RUN
bit in $INDSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
.INC directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–56
/INCLUDE
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 170
IND
changing default device for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–44
Changing default file type, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–34
changing default to, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–48
command options, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 3–5
command string syntax, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 3–1, 3–4
compared with indirect command files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–1
Eliminating or changing terminating message, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–46
language syntax rules, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–28
passing parameters, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 3–7
processing of command lines, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–2
requirements, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–5
running from UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–6
suppressing dynamic allocation of a region for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–53
IND.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
IND command lines
maximum number of characters allowed in, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–29
IND directives, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–4

IND directives (Cont.)
separating from arguments, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–28
$INDDV
RMON fixed offset 426, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
INDEX
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–92
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–92
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–39
INDEX.IDX, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
INDEX.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
INDEXA.IMG, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
INDEXB.IMG, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
INDEXX.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
..INDF, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–34
Indirect command files
changing default device for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–36
compared with BATCH, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–1
compared with IND, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–1
creating, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–2
creating (example), *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–4
file type
changing default, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–37
limitations of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–2
nesting
changing depth, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–40
nesting within each other, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–5
running, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–4
running from UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–5
start-up
choosing for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–14
suppressing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–35
suppressing echo, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–36
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–1
using IND with, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–48
when large, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–3
with UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–5
Indirect control files
with UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–6
Indirect files
See Indirect command files
BATCH, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–1
Indirect files (Cont.)
command, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–1
control, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–1
definition, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 1–1
..INDN, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–44
..INDR, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–48
$INDST
RMON fixed offset 417, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
$INDSTA
intro and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
INDX$M
offset in channel status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
INEXP$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
/INFORMATION
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 195
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
Information messages, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
/INITIALIZE
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 17
INITIALIZE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 146
/BADBLOCKS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 147
/DOS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
/FILE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
/INTERCHANGE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
/NOQUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
/REPLACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
/RESTORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 150

INITIALIZE command (Cont.)
/SEGMENTS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 150
/VOLUMEID option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 151
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 151
INITIALIZE keyboard command
with logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–3
Initializing a volume
on a single-disk system, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 151
with protected files, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 147
Input/output
See I/O
Input/output operations
asynchronous I/O, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–24
completion routines, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–24
event-driven I/O, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–24
multiterminal requests, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–26
synchronous I/O, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–24
terminal input/output, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–26
Input ring buffer
operation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–4
INSCSR
defined by .DRINS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
INSDAT
defined by .DRINS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
INSERT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–93
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–93
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
INSERT mode
single-line command editor, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
/INSPECT
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
Inspecting text files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–5
Installation
customization
features available through, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–4
Installation (Cont.)
disk distribution kit to disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–1
disk distribution kit to small device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–1
magtape distribution kit to disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 8–1
Manual or automatic?, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–1
on VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–1
preparation for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–1
procedure, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–1
reading path for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–11
RX01 distribution to disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–1
RX01 distribution to small device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–1
RX02 distribution kit to RX02, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–1
survey of procedures, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–1
test of working system on disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–8, 5–7
test of working system on RX02, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–7
test of working system on small device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–6, 6–9
Installation CSR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–12
Installation verification routines
bypassing hardware requirement, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–110
checking hardware registers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–109
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–108
ID bit or bytes for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–109
read/write bits for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–110
INSTALL command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 153
Installing handlers
See Device handlers, installing
INSTALL keyboard command
bypassing hardware requirement, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–110
discussion, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–104
requires device hardware, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–107
INTACT
used by $RQTSW monitor routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–35
INTEGER*4
arithmetic operation, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–34

INTEGER*4 (Cont.)
two-word support, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–34
INTEGER*4 support functions
how to initialize, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–5
.INTEN
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
.INTEN macro
changing processor priority with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–4
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–142
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–29
registers available, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
summary, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
use in an interrupt service routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–13
with .SYNCH macro, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–14
$INTEN monitor routine
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–26, 5–13
/INTERCHANGE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 49
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
Interchange diskettes
directory format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–24
initializing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
obtaining directory listings of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
Interchange format files
deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
Internal handler queues, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–47
abort procedures for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–48
implementing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–47
modified .DRFIN with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–47
Internal symbol directory block
See ISD block
Interpreters
support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–8
using BASIC-PLUS, *Introduction to RT-11*, 18–1
Interrupt level counter
See INTLVL
Interrupt priority
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–3
lowering with .INTEN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–13
Interrupts
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–3
Interrupt service
for terminals, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
Interrupt service routines, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–31; *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–1
advantages of in-line, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–5
exiting, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
in-line instead of device handlers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–4
in mapped systems, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–20
registers available, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
restricted in PAR1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–21
restrictions in PAR2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–22
skeleton outline, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
structure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–11
use of .DEVICE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–13
use of .FORK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
setting up $FKPTR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–16
use of .INTEN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–13
use of .PROTECT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–11
use of .SYNCH, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–14
writing a routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–6
Interrupt vectors
list, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–10
setting up the values, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–11
INTLVL
interrupt level counter, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–26
values, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–26
Introduction to RT–11
creating volumes for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–17
IOPAG$
for virtual programs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–64
$JSX symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35

IOPAG$ (Cont.)
with .SETTOP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–77
with ALL64$ and completely virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–7
IOPAGE global region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–64
IOT instruction
with mapped systems, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–96
IPEEK
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–94
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–94
IPEEKB
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–96
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–96
IPROTE
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–164
IRAD50
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–97
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–97
IRCVD/MRCVD
See also SFDAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–172
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–172
..IRDF, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–63
..IRDM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–63
..IRDX, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–63
ISD block
.OBJ data block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
part of .OBJ module
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–26
ISPY
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–98
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–98
Issuing commands, DCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–9
ISWILD
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–99
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–99
ITLOCK
ITLOCK (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–101
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–101
ITTINR
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–102
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–102
ITTOUR
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–104
IVP.MAP, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
IWEEKD
See also DATE
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–105

## J

JADD
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–106
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–106
JAFIX
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–107
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–107
$JBREL subroutine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–79
.CALLK with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–80
JCMP
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–108
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–108
..JDEV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–59
JDFIX
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–110
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–110
JDIV
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–111
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–111
JICVT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–113
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–113
JJCVT
See also JDIV

JJCVT (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–114
JMOV
See also JCMP
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–115
JMUL
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–116
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–116
$JOB
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–27
Job chaining
See Chaining
Job communications
See also .RCVD, .MWAIT, .SDAT
sending, receiving, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
$JOBNU
RMON fixed offset 322, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
Job numbers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–37
Job priority, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–37
Jobs
automatic completely virtual loading of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–15
background, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–2
completely virtual foreground/system, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–18
currently loaded
displaying status of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 298
foreground, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
system introduced, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–4
$JOBS
intro and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
RMON fixed offset 455, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
Job status word
See $JSW
..JOU, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–57
/JOURNAL
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
JREAD
See also RCVD
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–118
JREADC
See also RCVDF
JREADC (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–119
JREADF
See also RCVDF
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–121
JREAD function
reads entire DU device, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–12
JREADW
See also RCVDC
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–122
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–122
..JSIZ, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–58
JSUB
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–125
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–125
JSW
See $JSW
$JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–8
in D-space .SAV header, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–38
in SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
issue .MTRCTO or .RCTRLO after changing, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
relationship with TCB, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
VIRT$ restriction, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–11
VIRT$ value for completely virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–7
VIRT$ value for privileged jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–5
VIRT$ value for virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–6
VRUNV$ bit explained, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–14
with .MTIN request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTOUT request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTRCTO request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
$JSX
bit definitions, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
job definition word, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–34

$JSX (Cont.)
with .SETTOP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–77
with completely virtual job mapping, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–7
JTIME
See also JMUL
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–127
JWRITC
See also SDATC
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–131
JWRITE
See also SDAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–129
JWRITE function
writes to entire DU device, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–12
JWRITF
See also SDATF
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–133
JWRITW
See also SDATW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–135

## K

$$K52
offset in $PROGD, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
KDA50 controller
bad-block replacement for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–11
KDJ11–E time-of-year (TOY) clock, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 258
/KED
Adjusting journal file size, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–58
Automatic journaling, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–57
creating text file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–3
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
editing file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–7
entering text, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–4
Forcing a journal device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–59
GOLD key, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–4
HELP, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–3
inspecting file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–5
introduction to, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–1
journaling, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–10
keypad legend, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–3
figure of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–3
/KED (Cont.)
line wrap, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–9
modifying default file type, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–51
Modifying maximum LEARNs, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–60
Modifying storage capacity for LEARN, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–60
Restoring LOCAL form feed, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–61
screen width, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–10
SL set condition, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
$$KED
offset in $PROGD, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
KED.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
KED editor
See KED
KED text editor
calling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
default editor
setting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 235
KERNEL global region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–64
Kernel mapping
at bootstrap, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
Kernel mode, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–23
applies to .SYNCH, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–22
discussed, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–23
/KEX
virtual KED, for functionality See KED
Adjusting journal file size, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–58
as system job (example), *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–6
Automatic journaling, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–57
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
Forcing a journal device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–59
limiting memory requested by, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–49
Modifying maximum LEARNs, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–60
Modifying storage capacity for LEARN, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–60
multiple editors example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–8
Restoring LOCAL form feed, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–61
$$KEX
offset in $PROGD, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55

KEX.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
KEX editor
  See KEX
KEX text editor
  default editor
    setting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 235
Keyboard
  described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–3
Keyboard commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–7
  See also DCL
  expanded by KMON, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–36
  in control files, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–4
  syntax, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–2
Keyboard keys, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–4
Keyboard monitor
  See KMON
Keyboard monitor command support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–12
Keypad editor
  See KED
  See KED.SAV
Keypad keys
  as used by KED, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–3
    figure of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–3
  as used by SL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–7
KLESI-QA controller
  bad-block replacement for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–10
KLESI-UA controller
  bad-block replacement for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–11
KMON, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–36
  communication with UCF, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–39
  size of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
  SL set condition, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
KMON.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
KMON commands
  See DCL and Keyboard commands
$KMONI
  RMON fixed offset 450, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
KMON stack pointer
  resetting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 209
KMON/UCF/UCL interface, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
KMOVLY.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
KPEEK
  See also KPOKE
  description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–137
KPEEK (Cont.)
  example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–137
KPOKE
  See KPEEK
  description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–138
KSPND$
  bit in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–31, 2–62
KT11$
  bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–48
..28KW, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–35
KW11P$
  bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–48
KW11–P clock support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–15
KXCPU$
  bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51

## L

.label: directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–8
Labels
  defining, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–3
  in control files, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–1
  referencing, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–3
Language processors
  support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–7
$LAST$
  monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
Last queue element pointer, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–15
LCBITS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–50
..LCCH, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–64
..LCFF, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–61
LD
  See Logical disks
  calling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 12–1
  changing default logical disk file type, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–47
  command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 12–2
  DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 12–2
  device handler and utility, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 12–1
  Handler suffix customization, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–19
  option descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 12–3
  option summary, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 12–2

LD (Cont.)
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 12–1
uses, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 12–1
LD.ACT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD.FLG, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD.ID, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
LD.NAM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–31
LD.NDX, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD.NUM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD.OFS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD.RDO, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD.SIZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–31
LD.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
LD.UNT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD.UNX, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD.UOF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
/LDA
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
LDA files
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
.LDA files
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–31
format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–33
..LDEX, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–47
LD handler
See also Logical disks
extended device-unit support, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–2
LDREL$ with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–32
number of logical disks supported, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–29
translation table
physical device name, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–31
translation tables, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–29
accessing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–31
flags, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
header, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
number of entries, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
size, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–31
size of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–29
structure of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
unit numbers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
LD handler (Cont.)
when handler is loaded or unloaded, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–32
LDREL$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
CONFG2 bit, LD with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–32
LD utility
See logical disks
LDX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
LEN
See also SDAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–140
LET
defining keys for substitution, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 13–2
defining symbols for substitution, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 13–1
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 13–1
definitions in STRTxx.COM file, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 13–3
deleting substitutions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 13–2
enabling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 13–1
options, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 13–2
LET Substitution Utility
See LET
/LEVEL
SRUN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 316
LIBR
calling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–2
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–2
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–16
library
directory, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–6
macro
creating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–13
options, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–13
merging, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–5
object
creating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–4
storing, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–4
referencing, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–3

LIBR
library (Cont.)
storing in, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–3
options
combining, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–12
descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–7
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–2
uses, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–1
LIBR.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
Librarian end block
.OBJ data block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
Librarian header block
.OBJ data block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
Librarian Utility
See LIBR, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–1
Libraries
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
/LIBRARY
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 181
specifying more than one line for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
$LIBRARY
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–28
LIBRARY command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 155
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 157
/CREATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158
/DELETE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158
/EXTRACT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158
/INSERT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
/LIBRARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
/MACRO option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
/NOOBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
LIBRARY command (Cont.)
/OBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
prompting sequence (table), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 157
/PROMPT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
/REMOVE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
/REPLACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
/UPDATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
Library end block format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–31
Library file
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–1
Library files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–2
accessing object modules in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 156
building object, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–4
copying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 45
creating, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–2
default system
See SYSLIB.OBJ. and SYSMAC.SML
format of, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–27
directories, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–30
header of a .MLB library, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–29
header of a .OBJ library, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–28
including during link, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
including in link operations using BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–28
macro, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–1
changing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
object, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–1
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158, 160
deleting global symbols from the directory of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
deleting modules from, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158
extracting modules from, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158
inserting modules into, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
obtaining directory listings of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159

Library files
object (Cont.)
replacing modules in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
suppressing creation of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
updating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
with duplicate module names, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
specifying during MACRO assembly, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 181
structure of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 156
system macro
See SYSMAC.SML
updating object, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–5
used by assembler, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–1
used by linker, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–1
LIBRARY keyboard command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–4
Library module
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–7
description, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–7
multiple-definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–9
processing of, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–7
Library modules
duplicating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 115
duplicating in overlay segments, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 167
increasing number of for LINK, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–21
LIGHT$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
/LIMIT
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
.LIMIT directive
with .SETTOP (non-XM), *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–71
/LINENUBERS
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
/LINENUMBERS
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 36
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
Line printer handlers
changing CSR addresses in, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–24
changing vectors in, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–24
choosing for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–13
Line printers
See Printers
Line terminators, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–44
formfeed, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–44
linefeed, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–44
RETURN, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–44
LINK
calling, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–2
changing default output to 132-column, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–52
changing size of library module list, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–21
changing size of library module list of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–21
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–3
default devices, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–3
default file types, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 164
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–1
entering on more than one line, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
functions
descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–1
order, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–2
Making /G option a default, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–65
modifying listing page length, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–43
modifying to change default SYSLIB device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–28
option
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–45
descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–21
summary, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–42
overlays
combining low- and extended-memory, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–28

LINK
overlays (Cont.)
creating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–1
extended-memory, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–14
extended-memory handler, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–22
extended-memory load map, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–19
guidelines for creating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–6, A–39
I and D space, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–39
I and D space handler, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–41
low-memory, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–2
low-memory overlay handler, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–10
one segment, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–30
pseudo handler, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–34
prompting sequence, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 164
prompts, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–4
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–2
$LINK
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–28
LINK.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5; *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4
LINK command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 163
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
/ALPHABETIZE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
/BITMAP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
/BOTTOM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 166
/BOUNDARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 166
/DEBUG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 167
/DUPLICATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 167
/EXECUTE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
/EXTEND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
/FILL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
LINK command (Cont.)
/FOREGROUND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 169
/GLOBAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 169
/IDSPACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 170
/INCLUDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 170
/LDA option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
/LIBRARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
/LIMIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
/LINKLIBRARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
/MAP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
/NOBITMAP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
/NOEXECUTE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
/PROMPT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
/ROUND option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
/RUN option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
/SLOWLY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 173
/STACK option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 173
/SYMBOLTABLE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 174
/TOP option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 174
/TRANSFER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 174
/WIDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 175
/XM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 175
Linker Utility
See LINK
Linking object modules
FORTRAN, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–11
MACRO, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–16
LINK keyboard command
enables XM .SETTOP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–68
linking a foreground program, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–6
/LINKLIBRARY
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117

/LINKLIBRARY (Cont.)
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
Link maps
See Load maps
Link operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–1
absolute program sections, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–4
address assignment, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–3
library references, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–3
load map, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–6
examining, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–7
load module, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–6
overlays, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–6
overview of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–16
program relocation, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–3
purposes of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–1
relocatable program sections, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–4
symbolic references, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–2
using BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–28
Link process
See Link operations
LINPPG, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–43
LINSP$
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–21
/LIST
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 36
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 118
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 181
.LIST directive (MACRO)
arguments (table), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 183
specifying with MACRO command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 183
LKCS$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–48
LMLSIZ, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–22
LN$IND
LN$IND (Cont.)
bit in $INDSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
LOAD$
bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
LOAD command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 176
LOAD keyboard command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
relating to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–40
Load map
description, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–13
Load maps, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–6
changing default page length for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–43
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119, 171
examining, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–7
including global symbol cross references, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 116, 169
listing global symbols in alphabetical order, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
wide
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 175
Load module, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–6
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–1
description, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–11
initializing unused locations in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
specifying lowest address to use in relocatable code in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 166
structure, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–15
Load modules
relocatable code in
specifying highest address for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 174
Local computer, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–2
communications port controller, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–6
starting VTCOM, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–7
Local lines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–3
Local regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–30
with .CRRG request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
Local symbol
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–1

.LOCK
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
LOCK
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–141
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–141
.LOCK programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–144
EMT 346, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–144
with USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–34
/LOG
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 18
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 50
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–12
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–15
Logging data, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–18
Logging files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–9
Logical device names, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–23
and device-independent programming, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2
assigning, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2; *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–24
to logical disks, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 185
assigning using BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–33
canceling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 63
deassigning with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–22
Logical device names (Cont.)
displaying assignments of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 297; *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 22–6
format of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2
listing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 5
using with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–6
Logical device name table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
Logical devices
specifying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 3–2
Logical disk file format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–1
Logical disks, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 241
See LD
as backup volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
assigning logical device names to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 185
assigning to files, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 185
associating with unit number, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–3
backing up, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–17
backing up files into, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–20
changing unit number, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–4
creating, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–2
creating with BACKUP command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 23
default file type .DSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–2
determining status of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–4
determining the file name of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–2
directories of unmounted, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–17
directory, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–27
directory structure, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–3
displaying assignments of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 298, 308
freeing from current file assignment, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 97
initializing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–3
introduction to, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–26
listing directories of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 16
making larger, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–8
mounting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–3
naming the unit, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–3

Logical disks (Cont.)
nesting within each other, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–4
procedure for creating, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–6
procedure for nesting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–5
recursion rule explained, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–4
size restrictions, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–4
unit numbers explained, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–4
using (exercise for), *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–6
verifying and correcting assignments, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 186, 241
with extended unit numbers, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 241
write enabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 186
write protecting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 186, 241
Logical disk subsetting utility
See Logical disks
Logical-Disk Subsetting Utility
See LD
Logical symbols, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–8, 4–11, 4–68
set, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–68
set to false, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–72
set to true, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–72
Logical tests
compound tests, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–10
if device is [not]loaded, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–53
if mode is [dis]abled, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–52
if symbol is [false] true, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–54
if symbol is [not]defined, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–51
if symbol meets a condition, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–49
Logical unit number
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–2
of a terminal, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–3
.LOOKUP
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
LOOKUP
See also CHCPY
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–144
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–144
.LOOKUP programmed request
.LOOKUP programmed request (Cont.)
and .CLOSE with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
and .PURGE with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–147
EMT 375, Code 1, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–147
errors defined for magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–40
file-structured on magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–39
non-file-structured with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
error codes for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–44
sequence numbers for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–44
on a special directory device, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–69
sequence numbers defined for magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–39
with USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–31
Lowercase bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–8
LOWERCASE mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–39
$LOWMA
introduction to and bitmap, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–48
RMON fixed offset 326, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
when loading background job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–13
Low memory, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–2
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–1
Low memory bitmap
See Bitmap
LP, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–2
LP.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
LP.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
choosing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–13
renaming, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–13
LPX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
LS, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–2
LS.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
LS.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
choosing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–13
renaming, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–13
LS handler
can support multiterminal hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–6
connecting as terminal in multiterminal system, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–11
LSI11$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–48

LSX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
LUN
  See Logical unit number

# M

M.APR
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
M.FCNT
  with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
  with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
M.MMR3
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
M.PASD
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
M.PASI
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
M.PAUD
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
M.PAUI
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
M.PDSD
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
M.PDSI
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
M.PDUD
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
M.PDUI
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
M.RGN
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
M.TFIL
  with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
  with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
M.TST2
  with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
  with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
M.TSTS
  with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
M.TSTS (Cont.)
  with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
M.TSTW
  with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
M.TWID
  with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
  with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
M.VHI, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
M.WCB
  offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
Machine-level languages, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–1
  compared to high-level, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–2
..MACN, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–61
/MACRO
  calling, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–2
  CF work file, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–13
  command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–3
  COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37
  cross-reference tables, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–9, 16–12, 16–13
  DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–16
  error codes, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–14
  EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
  LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
  options
    descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–6
    summary, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–5
  output, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–1
  terminating, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–2
  using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–1
  WF work file, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–4
$MACRO
  BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–30
MACRO.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5; *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4
MACRO–11
  support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–3
MACRO–11
  See MACRO

MACRO–11 assembler
calling using BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–30
MACRO assembler
assembling source programs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–6
calling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119, 179
changing default .ENABLE/.DISABLE options, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–50
changing default .LIST/.NLIST options, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–49
changing page listing length, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–48
creating a program, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–3
CREF listing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–13
DBG-11 debugger, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3
debugging programs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3
files required for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–13
increasing default work file size of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–52
linking object modules, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–16
listing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–5, 19–7
cross-reference listing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–6
symbol table, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–12
listing explanation, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–9
binary code, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–10
error examination, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–14
octal numbers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–9
relative locations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–9
storage locations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–9
load map for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–7
ODT debugger, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3
running a program, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–18
symbol table, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–12
using the assembler, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–4
MACRO command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 179
/ALLOCATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 180
/CROSSREFERENCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 180
MACRO command (Cont.)
/DISABLE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 180
/ENABLE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 181
/LIBRARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 181
/LIST option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 181
/NOOBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 183
/NOSHOW option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 184
/OBJECT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 182
/SHOW option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 183
Macro libraries, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–1
See also Library
Macro library file
identifying in a command line, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 35, 117
Macro library files
changing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
MACRO programs
assembling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37, 179
MACRO subroutines
See also DOFOR
See FINITA
called by FORTRAN programs, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–25
.MACS
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
..MACS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–60
magtape distribution kit
bootstrapping, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 8–2
if SYSGEN required, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 8–15
Magtape distribution kit
installing on disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 8–1
preserving, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 8–4
Magtape hardware handlers
.CLOSE request with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–50
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–55
installing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–55
rewinding and going off line, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–51
rewinding from, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–52
spacing backward, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–52

Magtape hardware handlers (Cont.)
spacing forward from, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–53
writing a tape mark, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–54
writing with extended gap, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–52
Magtapes
Also see Magtape distribution kit, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–66
as backup volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–18
asynchonous directory operations, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–44
bootable
how to create, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
BUP format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–32
bypassing the FSM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
Changing default label size, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–66
changing parity and density of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–27
compatibility with FSM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–34
summary of operations, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–34
Compatible with VMS, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–37
COPY/DEVICE command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–23
copying with /FILES, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 48
copying with /POSITION, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 51
Creating a master (distribution), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 8–6
deleting files from, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
dumping, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 6–4
emulating .ENTER with SF.USR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–44
enabling 100ips streaming, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–50
end-of-file condition reporting, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–49
.ENTER request with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–38
EOF1 label, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–32
exception reporting for special functions, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–48
file structure, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–26
Magtapes (Cont.)
FSM, when incompatible with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–51
FSM described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–33
FSM search by file name, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–37
FSM search by sequence number, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–36
handler files (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–26
hard error condition reporting, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–49
hardware
installing support for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–25
HDR1 label, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–31
implementation restrictions, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–27
incompatibility with FSM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–35
initializing as backup volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–19
invalid programmed requests with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–42
label format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–28
.LOOKUP request (file-structured), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–39
non-file-structured .LOOKUP request with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
obtaining directory listings of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
opening a file on, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–38
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–33
.PURGE request with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
reading physical blocks, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–47
reading tapes from other systems, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–56
.READx requests with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–40
repositioning can cause data loss, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–40
returning to default settings, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 251
setting 9-track density, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 251
setting parity for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 251, 253
seven-track, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–58
spacing error recovery, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–36

Magtapes (Cont.)
TMSCP translation tables support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–60
transporting backed-up to VMS, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–22
user-written handlers for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–45
VOL1 label, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–30
writing physical blocks, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–48
.WRITx requests with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–41
Magtape support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–23
.MAP
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
MAP
See CRAW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–147
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
Mapped monitors, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–3
See also XM monitor, ZM monitor
advantages of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–2
background environment under, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–3
BUP memory requirements, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–2
configuring VM device for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–3
editing start-up command file for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–3
.FETCH support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–70
foreground environment under, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–4
interrupt service routines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–20
making system monitor, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–3
requirements for using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–1
running programs under, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–3
running VM device under, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–3
system job environment under, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–4
Mapping
See also Extended memory
See also Memory management
Mapping (Cont.)
between processor modes, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–29
completely virtual background job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–18
address separation and overlays, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–22
address space separation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–20
extended memory overlays, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–21
completely virtual foreground/system job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–18
address separation and overlays, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–27
address space separation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–25
extended memory overlays, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–26
completely virtual job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–6, 3–13
context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
controlled by programs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–29
default MCA region context, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
for interrupt service routines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–20
information stored in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
$P1EXT routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–75
privileged background job, illustrated, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–9
privileged foreground/system jobs, illustrated, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–10
privileged job environment, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–7
privileged jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–5
selecting virtual, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–11
support controlled by .CMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
virtual address windows, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–31
virtual background job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–11
virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–6
virtual to physical, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–29
Mapping context area
See MCA region
.MAP programmed request

.MAP programmed request (Cont.)
aligns WCBs and APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–153
EMT 375, Code 36, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–153
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–99
with Supervisor and User APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
Mass storage volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–1
/MATCH
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
$MAXBLK
RMON fixed offset 314, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
..MAXM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–49
..MBAD, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–34
MBOOT.BOT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
MBOT16.BOT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
MCA region
APR considerations, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
.CMAP request with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–54
intro to, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–62
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
virtual address windows, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–32
what is saved and preserved in, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–30
with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
with physical address regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–29
with Supervisor mode windows, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
MDUP.AI, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
MDUP.MM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5, 8–2
device support, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, A–1
MDUP.MS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5, 8–2
device support, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, A–1
MDUP.MT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5, 8–2
device support, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, A–1
MDUP.MU, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5, 8–2
MDUP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
MDUP.SAV (Cont.)
nonstandard device support,modifying for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, A–1
MDUPMT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–46
Media backup
See Backing up data
Memory
creating usage bitmap, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
depositing values in with D command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 60
displaying available, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 298, 300
displaying layout, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 298, 306
examining with E command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 104
running in less than available, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–31
size of
setting upper limit on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–35
suppressing creation of usage bitmap, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
use of extended memory, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–1
writing contents to a file, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 213
Memory-image files
See SAV files
Memory management
See also Extended memory
See also Mapping
relocation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–86
Memory management faults
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–97
Memory management unit
status registers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–94
Memory mapping status registers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–29
Memory parity errors
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–97
Memory parity support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–16
$MEMPT
RMON fixed offset 430, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
with MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
$MEMSZ
RMON fixed offset 420, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
$MESSAGE
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–32
Message handler

Message handler (Cont.)
See MQ handler
Message handler support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–18
Messages
error, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
fatal, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
information, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
sending to the console with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–32
unconditional, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
warning, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
.MFPS
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
$MFPS
RMON fixed offset 362, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
.MFPS macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–155
.MLB library file
directory format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–31
end block format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–31
header format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–29
MM.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
MMG$T=1
SYSGEN conditional for extended memory support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–69
MMGT$, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–37
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
MM handler
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–33
MMHD.SYS hardware magtape handler, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–25
MMHDX.SYS hardware magtape handler, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–25
MMR3 status register
used by memory management unit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–94
with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
MMX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
Modem connections, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–4
$MONAM
RMON fixed offset 406, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
?MON-F-
action by RMON at abort by, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–44
Monitor commands
relating to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–40
Monitor map files
customization symbol values, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
Monitors
See also SB monitor, FB monitor, XM monitor, and ZM monitor
customizations available for
descriptions of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
customizations available for (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–4
depositing in, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
distributed
choice of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–3
features available in (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–3
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
examining, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
intro to, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–5
RT–11 naming conventions, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, B–8
selection of for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–12
special services, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–9
standard services, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–8
Monitor services
list of, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–2
MONMRG, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–14
MONMRG.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
$MOUNT
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–33
MOUNT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 185
/NOWRITE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 186
/READONLY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 186
/WRITE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 186
MOUNT keyboard command
with logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–3
$MPMEM routine
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
illustrated, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–24
$MPPHY routine
called by $MPPTR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71

$MPPHY routine (Cont.)
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
$MPPTR
calls $MPPHY routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
pointer to $MPPHY routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–72
MPTY$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
MPTYS$
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
MQH$P2
creates PAR2 restriction, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–95
restricts interrupt service routines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–22
SYSGEN conditional for special MQ handler, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–40
MQ handler
for inter-job messages, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–39
MQH$P2 conditional, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–39, 5–22
restricted in PAR2 under XM, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–22
MRC mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–40
.MRKT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
MRKT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–148
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–148
.MRKT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–158
EMT 375, Code 22, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–158
MS.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
MSB.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6, 8–5
MSBOOT.BOT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7, 8–2
MSCP (Mass Storage Communications Protocol)
See DU handler
MSCP bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–4
address and contents of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–6
loading using MICRO-ODT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–4
loading using switch register, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–5
MSCPCK.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
MSCP controller port numbers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–19
MSCP disk block numbers illustrated, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–20
MSCP disks
addressing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–18
assigning unit numbers to, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–24
changing CRS addresses in, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–24
changing vectors in, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–24
partitioning, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–24; *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–23
MSCP multiple port handler support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–21
MSCP partition numbers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–20
MSCP unit numbers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–18
MSCP unit numbers, ports, partitions
translation table for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–14
.MSDS
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
MSDS
See also CMAP
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–150
.MSDS macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–161
.MSDS programmed request
aligns WCBs and APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
with Supervisor and User APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
MS handler
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–33
MSHD.SYS hardware magtape handler, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–25
MSHDX.SYS hardware magtape handler, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–25
MSX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
MT.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
.MTATCH
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
MTATCH
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–151
.MTATCH programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26

.MTATCH programmed request (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–162
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–162
MTB.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6, 8–5
MTDPS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–45
.MTDTCH
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
MTDTCH
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–152
.MTDTCH programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–165
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–165
with .MTATCH, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
MTEMT$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
.MTGET
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
MTGET
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–153
.MTGET programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–167
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–167
required before .MTSET, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
MT handler
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–33
MTHD.SYS hardware magtape handler, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–25
MTHDX.SYS hardware magtape handler, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–25
.MTIN
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
MTIN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–154
.MTIN programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–171
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–171
MTINT$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
..MTLS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–66
MTOENB routine
multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
.MTOUT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
MTOUT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–155
.MTOUT programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–173
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–173
.MTPRNT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
MTPRNT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–156
.MTPRNT programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–175
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–175
.MTPS
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–36
$MTPS
RMON fixed offset 360, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
.MTPS macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–155
.MTRCTO
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
MTRCTO
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–157
.MTRCTO programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–177
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–177
issue after changing $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
.MTSET
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37

MTSET
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–158
.MTSET programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–178
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–178
requires previous .MTGET, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
.MTSTAT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
MTSTAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–159
.MTSTAT programmed request
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–180
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–180
MTTEMT.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–1
MTTINT.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–1
MTTY$
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
.MTWAIT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
MTX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
MTY$HK
with multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–7
MTYBRK routine
multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–9
MTYCTL routine
multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–9
set HANMC$ before calling, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–9
MTYSTA routine
multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–10
MU.ENT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
MU.ESZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
MU.ID, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
MU.JOB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
MU.NUM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
MU.POR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
MU.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
MU.UNI, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
MUB.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6, 8–6
MU handler
bypassing the translation tables, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–62
compared to other magtape handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–60
physical TMSCP unit number, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–60
size of translation table entry, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
special function bypass for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–62
TMSCP port number, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
TMSCP unit job number, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
translation tables, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–60
accessing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–62
size of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–60
structure of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
unit support, CSR and vectors for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–63
Multiplexer
applying to DH11, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–2
applying to DZ11, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–2
Multiport booting, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–23
Multiterminal feature
See also Multiterminal handler hooks
data structures, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–14
terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–14
debugging application programs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–33
description of programmed requests, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
DL11 time-out polling routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–32
DZ11 line polling routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–32
example program, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–33
hardcopy boot-time console as printer, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–11
interrupt service, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30

Multiterminal feature (Cont.)
multiple terminals with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–12
multiple terminals without, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–38
programmed requests summary, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–13
terminals
assuring output enable, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
attaching to, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
detaching from, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
getting information about, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
obtaining status of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
printing characters on, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
printing character strings on, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
receiving characters from, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
setting characteristics for, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
Multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–5
MTOENB routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
protocol with device handlers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–7
terminal line break routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–9
terminal modem control routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–9
terminal output enable routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
terminal status routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–10
THOOKS data structure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
Multiterminal handler hooks support
connecting with monitor, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–92
disconnecting with monitor, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–96
installation code for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–91
interrupt processing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–95
SET code for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–91
Multiterminal operation, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–4
Multiterminals
assigning a dial-up line, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–4
Multiterminals (Cont.)
automatic selection of SYSGEN options, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–7
choosing terminal interfaces, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–29 to 2–34
selecting support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–9
suppressing polling routines, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–2
type of support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–9, 2–10, 2–26
with hooks for LS, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–25
with hooks for XL, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–26
Multiterminal support, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–1
hardware, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–2
/MULTIVOLUME
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 50
MUX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
MWAIT
See also SDAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–160
.MWAIT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–181
EMT 375, Code 37, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–181

## N

/NAME
FRUN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 140
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
SRUN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 316
Naming conventions
handlers, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, B–8
monitors, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, B–8
start-up command files, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, B–9
Native Transfer Utility
See TRANSFER/TRANSF
..NB1, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–42
..NB2, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–43
..NB3, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–43
NC.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
NC handler
See also Ethernet handlers
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–65

NCX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
Nesting depth
indirect command files
changing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–40
Network Interconnect Test Utility
See NITEST
/NEWFILES
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 51
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
Next free address, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–69
NI.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
..NIND, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–36
NITEST
building, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 17–1
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 17–1
error messages, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 17–3
running, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 17–1
using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 17–2
NITEST.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–10
NL.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
NL.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
NL handler
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–64
.NLIST directive (MACRO)
arguments (table), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 183
specifying with MACRO command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 184
NLX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
/NOASCII
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
/NOBITMAP
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 165
/NOCOMMAND
/NOCOMMAND (Cont.)
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 108
/NOCOMMENTS
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
/NOEXECUTE
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
/NOFLAGPAGE
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
/NOLINENUMBERS
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 36
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 72
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 117
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 133
/NOLOG
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 18
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 50
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
Non-file-structured .LOOKUP request with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
/NOOBJECT
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 134
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 183
/NOOPTIMIZE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 135
/NOPROTECTION

/NOPROTECTION (Cont.)
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
/NOPROTECTON
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
/NOQUERY
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 69
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
FORMAT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
SQUEEZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
/NOREPLACE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
/NOREWIND
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 22
/NORUN
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
NORUN$
bit in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–32, 2–62
/NOSCAN
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 23
/NOSHOW
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 184
/NOSPACES
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
/NOSWAP
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
/NOTRIM
/NOTRIM (Cont.)
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
NOVBG$
completely virtual chaining, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–17
$JSX symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
/NOVECTORS
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39, 122
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
/NOWARNINGS
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 40
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 75
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
/NOWRITE
MOUNT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 186
NQ (Q-bus Ethernet handler) support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–27
NQ.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
NQ handler
See also Ethernet handlers
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–65
NQX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
NU (UNIBUS Ethernet handler) support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–27
NU.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
NU handler
See also Ethernet handlers
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–65
NUM.RG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
NUM.WN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
Numeric expressions, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–11
Numeric symbols, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–14, 4–29, 4–56, 4–67
definition, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–9
radix, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–9
range, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–9
set, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–69
set to decimal, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–67
set to octal, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–67
NUX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3

# O


/OBJECT
  COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37
  DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
  EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
  FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 134
  LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
  MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 182
Object files
  creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37, 74, 119, 134, 182
  suppressing creation of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 37, 74, 134, 183
Object libraries, *Introduction to RT-11*, 21–1
  See also Library
Object library files
  creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158, 160
  deleting global symbols from the directory of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
  deleting object modules from, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158
  extracting object modules from, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 158
  inserting object modules into, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
  obtaining directory listings of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
  replacing modules in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
  suppressing creation of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
  updating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
  with duplicate module names, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 159
Object module
  definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–1
  description, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–6
Object-Module Patch Utility
  See PAT
Object module relocation, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–4
Object modules
  combine to make a .OBJ file, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–2
  formatted binary blocks in, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
OBJ file, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–1
.OBJ files
  format of, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–2
.OBJ library file
  directory format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–30
  end block format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–31
  header format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–29
.OBJ module format
  data blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
  ENDGSD blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
  ENDMOD blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
  formatted binary blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
  general arrangement of data blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–7
  GSD blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
  ISD blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
  librarian end blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
  librarian header blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
  RLD blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
  TXT blocks, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
/OCTAL
  DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
OCTAL mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–40
ODDPR$
  offset in second terminal config word T.CNF2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–23
ODT, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–3; *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–1
  accessing internal registers, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–11
  ASCII input and output, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–21
  breakpoints, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–12
  calling and using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–2
  commands, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–7
    close, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–8
    display, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–7

ODT
commands (Cont.)
open, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–8
constant register, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–17
creating a monitor-independent, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–58
debug a handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–111
errors, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–28
linking with a program, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–2
linking with your program, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 167
memory-block initialization, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–17
monitor independent, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–29
offsets, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–18
priority level, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–20
programming
breakpoints, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–23
foreground/background jobs, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–22
functional organization, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–22
searches, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–26
terminal input, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–26
radix-50 mode, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–11
relocation, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–6
relocation calculators, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–19
relocation register commands, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–18
restrictions with mapped monitors, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–112
running the program, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–13
searches, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–15
addresses, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–16
words, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–15
single-instruction mode, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–15
use VDT in extended memory, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
ODT (Cont.)
use VDT to debug multiterminal applications, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–33
ODT.OBJ, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
OFF
SL set condition, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
OFS.AP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
OFS.MC, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
OFS.RG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
OFS.WN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–52
OHANDL, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–10
ON
SL set condition, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
/ONDEBUG
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 119
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 134
.ONERR directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–57
On-Line Debugging Technique Utility
See ODT
On-line HELP utility
See HELP
On-line INDEX utility
See INDEX
/ONLY
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
.OPENA directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–60
.OPEN directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–59
Opening data files
for append, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–60
for output, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–59
for read, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–61
OPENLOG command, example, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–18
.OPENR directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–61
Operating modes, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–4, 4–34
summary descriptions, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–35
Operations>
Character string, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–35
/OPTIMIZE

/OPTIMIZE (Cont.)
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 135
/ORDER
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 91
.OR directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–10
/OUTPUT
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
SQUEEZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
Output device
changing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–4
Output module
See Load module or Load map
Output ring buffer
increasing space requirement in to resume job, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–40
operation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–2
Overlaid utilities
on system volume, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–16
Overlay bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
Overlay definition word (SV.CVH), *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
Overlay regions
completely virtual background job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–18
completely virtual environment, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–16
Overlays
See LINK
Overlay segments
completely virtual environment, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–16
overview of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–6
OVLY$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
OVLYnn
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
/OWNER
/OWNER (Cont.)
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 51
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
OWNER$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
Owner name
writing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 151
$OWNER table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66

## P

P1$EXT
RMON fixed offset 432, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
pointer to $P1EXT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–75
$P1EXT routine
borrows PAR1, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–75
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–75
restrictions, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–76
/PACKED
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 51
Page
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–1
/PAGE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
PAGE$
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–20
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
SET options bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
Page address registers (PARs)
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–88
format, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–91
Page Address Registers (PARs)
with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
Page descriptor registers (PDRs)
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–89
format, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–91
Page Descriptor Registers (PDRs)
with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
Page length field, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–92

Pages
correspondence between pages and APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–91
in memory management unit
definition, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–85
PAR
See Page address registers
PAR1
borrowed by $P1EXT to map user buffer, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–75
restricted for interrupt service routines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–21
restrictions for using, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–94
with MQ handler, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–40
PAR2
restrictions for interrupt service routines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–22
restrictions for using, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–95
with MQ handler (MQH$P2=1), *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–40
Parallel-interface printers, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 243
Parallel-interface printers (LP), *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–2
Parameters
passing, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 3–7
Parameter symbols, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–22
PAREN$
offset in second terminal config word T.CNF2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–23
Parity
changing for magtape, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–27
Parse a string, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–62
.PARSE directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–62
PASCAL
support for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–3
Pass line to KMON bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–8
PAT
appending a subroutine, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–6
binary code update, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–5
calling, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–1
checksum option, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–9
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–4
correction file, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–1, 19–5
PAT (Cont.)
examples, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–6
input file, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–1, 19–5
overlaying lines, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–6
processing steps, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–2
using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–2
validating correction, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 19–9
PAT.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
PATCH$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
/PATTERN
FORMAT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 126
/PAUSE
FRUN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 140
SRUN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 317
PDP60$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
PDP70$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
PDR
See Page descriptor registers
.PEEK
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
.PEEK programmed request
See also .POKE
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–183
EMT 375, Code 34, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–183
Peripheral Interchange Utility
See PIP
Permanent file
defined, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
Permanent name table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–64
PGSIZE, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–48
Physical address
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–84
Physical address regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–29
Physical device name table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
Physical unit number

Physical unit number (Cont.)
of a terminal, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–3
PI.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
PI handler
keyboard support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–76
function key mode, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–77
normal mode, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–76
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–76
sending command packet to GIDIS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–76
setting status from GIDIS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–76
video terminal support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–78
advanced video option, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–78
device attributes for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–78
text cursor mode, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–78
PIP
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 20–2
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 20–20
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 20–1
option descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 20–6
option summary, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 20–4
with wildcards, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 20–3
PIP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
PIPMT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–45
PIX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
PLAS
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
PNAM2
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
$PNAM2 table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–67
as relates to $PNAME, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–67
PNAME$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
$PNAME table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–64
as relates to $PNAM2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–67
referenced by bootstrap, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–104
$PNPTR
$PNPTR (Cont.)
RMON fixed offset 404, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
.POKE
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
POKE
See also PEEK
POKEB/IPOKEB
See also PEEK
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–162
POKE/IPOKE
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–161
.POKE programmed request
See also .PEEK
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–185
EMT 375, Code 34, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–185
Port support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–22
/POSITION
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 51
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 68
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
Power-failure message support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–16
/PREDELETE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
Prefix block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–7
PREFIX mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–40
Primary driver
discussion, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–83
entry routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–84
set up by .DRBOT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–83
software bootstrap, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–85
.PRINT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
PRINT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–163
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–163
$PRINT
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–35

PRINT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 188
/BEFORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 189
/COPIES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 189
/DATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 189
/DELETE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 190
/FLAGPAGE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 190
/INFORMATION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
/NAME option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
/NEWFILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
/NOFLAGPAGE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
/NOLOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
/OUTPUT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
/PRINTER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
/PROMPT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
/SINCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 193
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 193
/PRINTER
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
HELP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 144
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
Printers, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 243, 246
aborting output to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 268
allowing corrective action while hung, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 247
changing the CSR address of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 243
Printers (Cont.)
changing the vector address of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 245
choosing a multiterminal interface with, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 248
Choosing a multiterminal line with, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 248
Correcting when hung, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 244
determining interface type, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–2
issuing a blank page before printing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 244
parallel-line (LP) support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–25
passing nonprinting control characters to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 243, 246
PC300 support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–25
printing without an initial blank page, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 244
sending a form feed to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 248
sending blank pages after a print job, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 244
sending carriage returns to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 246
sending form feeds to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 247
sending lowercase characters to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 244, 247
sending only uppercase characters to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 244, 247
sending spaces instead of TAB character to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 245, 248
sending TAB characters to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 245, 248
serial-line (SL) support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–25
setting bottom of page for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 244, 248
setting the page length, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 248
setting the page length printed, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 244, 247
setting the speed, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 248
setting width of output to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 245, 249
stopping the printing of the current file, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 269
suppressing the passing of nonprinting control characters to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 246
with multiterminals, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–25

Printers (Cont.)
with multiterminal XL support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–26
with SPOOL banner page support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–26
Printing files
and specifying a job name, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
and then deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 190
excluding banner pages when, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 191
on the line printer, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 188
with a single-disk system, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 193
with banner pages, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 190
PRINT keyboard command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–3
.PRINT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–187
EMT 351, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–187
with ring buffers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–2
Priority
device and processor
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–3
lowering with .INTEN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–13
of jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–37
Priority level
assigning for a system job, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 316
Privileged jobs
background mapping, illustrated, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–9
foreground/system mapping, illustrated, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–10
mapping characteristics, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–5
mapping environment, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–7
static window restricted, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–32
windows with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–8
compared to virtual, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–8
Processor
increasing speed of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–2
Processor modes, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–23
Processor modes (Cont.)
controlled by .CMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
Processors
determining bus structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–52
Processor status word
See PSW
Professional 300 Series
installing on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–1
bootstrapping system diskette, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–2
compressing system disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–4
copying distribution to system disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–3
creating working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–4
customizing the system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–4
formatting hard disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–2
if SYSGEN required, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–11
installing bootstrap on system disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–3
testing working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–6
$PROGD
intro and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
RMON fixed offset 452, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
PROGDF, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
$PROGF
intro and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
RMON fixed offset 453, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
Program's logical address space
See PLAS
Program high limit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–69
Programmed requests
command interpretation, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–21
defining EMT request block symbols, *RT-11 System Internals*, A–2
devices, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–20
EMT instructions, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–5
error processing, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–20
extended memory, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–35
summary of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–35

Programmed requests (Cont.)
extended memory functions, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
for all environments, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–33
for multiterminal support, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
implementation, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–5
input/output access, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–19
mapped environments, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
memory allocation, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–18
multijob environments, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
multiterminal summary, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–13
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–1
types, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
Programming errors
avoiding, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–1
clerical, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–2
logic, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–2
syntax, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–2
Programming errors, correcting
See Debugging
Programming languages
choosing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–1, 16–3
required files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4
Programs
debugging, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 114
executing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
running, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 318
suppressing execution of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
terminating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–2
Program section
description, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 15–15
Program sections, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–4
See P-sects
changing the size of during link, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
extending at link time, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 168
specifying a starting address boundary for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 166
Program suspension
ITWAIT, ISLEEP, IUNTIL, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–33, 1–34
Program termination
See also .SRESET, .HRESET
Program termination (Cont.)
job reset, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–28
suspension, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–28
/PROGRESS
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–12
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–15
/PROMPT
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 160
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–12
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–15
PROS$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
using, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–52
PROTE
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–164
.PROTECT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
PROTECT commad
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
PROTECT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 194
/BEFORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 195
/DATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 195
/EXCLUDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 195
/INFORMATION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 195
/NEWFILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
/NOLOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
/SETDATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
/SINCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 197

PROTECT command (Cont.)
/SYSTEM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 197
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 197
Protected files
deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 66
obtaining directory listings of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
Protected status of files
assigning, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
determining, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 327
preserving when renaming, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
removing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
Protecting files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–3, 3–10
Protecting files from deletion, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 194; *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–9
on a single-disk system, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 197
/PROTECTION
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 93
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
PROTECT keyboard command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–10
.PROTECT programmed request
See also .UNPROTECT
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–188
EMT 375, Code 31, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–188
use in an interrupt service routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–11
use of bitmap, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–49
PS
See PSW
PSCLKH
pseudoclock, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
PSCLOK
pseudoclock, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
.PSECT
See Program section
PSECT ordering
avoiding USR swapping, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–8
for PDP–11 C, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–11
for RTL programs, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–11
P-sects
absolute base address
changing number of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–21
PSECTs
See Program sections
PSET
allocating, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–8
Pseudoclock, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
Pseudodevices
writing handlers for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–29
PSW
description, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–4
processor modes, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–23
$PTBYT
pointer to $PUTBYT routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–73
$PTBYT routine
illustrated, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–22
$PTWRD
pointer to $PUTWRD routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–74
$PTWRD routine
illustrated, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–23
.PUNROTECT programmed request
See also .PROTECT
.PURGE
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
PURGE
See also ENTER/IENTER
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–165
Purge a file, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–64
.PURGE directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–64
.PURGE programmed request
after .ENTER with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
after .LOOKUP with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–191
EMT 374, Code 3, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–191
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–43
$PUTBYT routine
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–73
PUT/IPUT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–166
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–166

$PUTWRD routine
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–74
.PVAL
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
.PVAL programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–132
EMT 375, Code 34, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–132

## Q

Q$BLKN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
Q$BUFF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
Q$COMP, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
Q$CSW, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
Q$FUNC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
Q$JNUM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
Q$LINK, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
Q$MEM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–9
Q$PAR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–9
Q$UNIT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
Q$WCNT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
Q.2UNI
offset in I/O queue element Q.BLKN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
Q.BLKN, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
Q.BUFF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
referenced by $MPMEM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
referenced by $MPPHY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–72
special directory device, for a, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–68
updated by $GETBYT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–73
updated by $PUTBYT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–73, 1–74
Q.COMP, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
Q.CSW, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
Q.ELGH, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
Q.FUNC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
check for .SPFUN request, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–67
for a special directory device, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–68
Q.FUNC (Cont.)
offset in I/O queue element Q.BLKN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
with extended device-unit handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–101
Q.JNUM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element Q.BLKN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
Q.LINK, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–7
offset in I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
Q.MEM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
referenced by $MPMEM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
Q.PAR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
referenced by $MPPHY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–72
used by $P1EXT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–76
Q.TYPE
offset in I/O queue element Q.BLKN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
Q.UNIT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element Q.BLKN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
Q.WCNT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–8
offset in I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–14
with special directory devices, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–69
QC.CMP
offset in completion queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
QC.CSW
offset in completion queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
QC.LINK
offset in completion queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
QC.OFT
offset in completion queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
$QCOMP
RMON fixed offset 270, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
.QELDF
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
.QELDF macro
called by .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–5, 1–7
defines queue element offsets, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–7

.QELDF macro (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–193
$QHOOK
RMON fixed offset 456, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
QS.CMP
offset in .SYNCH block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–15
offset in synch queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
QS.ID
offset in .SYNCH block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–15
offset in synch queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
QS.JOB
offset in .SYNCH block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–15
offset in synch queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
QS.LNK
offset in .SYNCH block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–15
offset in synch queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
QS.SYN
offset in .SYNCH block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–15
offset in synch queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
.QSET
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
.QSET programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–194
EMT 353, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–194
processed by USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–29
when using in a mapped system, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–95
QSIZE, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–22
QSWNUM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–21
QUEMAN
See QUEUE
changing default device for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–39
QUEMAN.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
choosing for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–14
/QUERY
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 53
/QUERY (Cont.)
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 69
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
FORMAT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 192
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
SQUEEZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
Queue
deleting a job from, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
listing the contents of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 307
QUEUE
acknowledgment from, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–17
allowing first form feed, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–47
application support, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–12
calling, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–3
components, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–1
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–20
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–1
example program, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–18
features, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–1
QUEMAN
option descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–6
option summary, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–4
using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 21–3
QUEUE$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–48
QUEUE.REL, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
changing size of work file, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–22

QUEUE.REL (Cont.)
choosing for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–14
Queued I/O
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–11
Queue element offsets
defined by .QELDF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–7
for mapped monitors, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–7
QUEUE work file
changing size of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–22
/QUIET
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
QUIET mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–41
..QULP, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–40

## R

R.BADD
offset in regions control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–41
with .CRRB request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
R.BNWD
offset in regions control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–41
with .CRRB request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
with .ELAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
with .UNMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
R.BSIZ
offset in regions control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–41
with .CRRB request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
R.BSTA
offset in regions control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–41
with .CRRB request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
R.GBAS
offset in region definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
R.GID
offset in region definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
with .CRRB request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
R.GNAM
offset in region definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
R.GSIZ
offset in region definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
with .CRRG request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
with global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–57
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
R.GSTS
offset in region definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
with global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–57
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–99
R50ASC
See also CSI
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–167
RAD50
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–168
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–168
Random-access devices
discussion, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–1
home block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–2
RAN/RANDU
See also CHAIN, RCHAIN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–169
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–169
RCB
See Region control block
RCHAIN
See also CHAIN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–170
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–170
R command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 199
.RCTRLO
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
RCTRLO
See also IPEEK
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–171
.RCTRLO programmed request

.RCTRLO programmed request (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–196
EMT 355, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–196
.RCVD
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
.RCVDC
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
RCVDC/IRCVDC/MRCVDC
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–173
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–173
.RCVDC programmed request
See also .SDATC
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–197
EMT 375, Code 26, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–197
RCVDF/IRCVDF
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–175
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–175
.RCVD programmed request
See also .SDAT
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–197
EMT 375, Code 26, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–197
.RCVDW
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
RCVDW/IRCVDW/MRCVDW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–177
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–177
.RCVDW programmed request
See also .SDATW
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–197
EMT 375, Code 26, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–197
RDB
See Region definition block
.RDBBK
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
.RDBBK macro
See also .RDBDF
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–40
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–205
.RDBBK macro (Cont.)
with global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–57
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
.RDBDF
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
.RDBDF macro
See also .RDBBK
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–39
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–206
invoked by .RDBBK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–40
.READ
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
Read a record, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–65
.READC
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
READC/IREADC/MREADC
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–182
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–182
.READC programmed request
See also .SDATC
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–207
EMT 375, Code 10, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–207
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–40
.READ directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–65
READF/IREADF
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–185
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–185
Reading path
for installation, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–11
READ/IREAD/MREAD
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–179
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–179
/READONLY
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
MOUNT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 186
.READ programmed request
See also .SDAT

.READ programmed request (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–207
EMT 375, Code 10, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–207
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–40
.READW
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
READW/IREADW/MREADW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–189
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–189
.READW programmed request
See also .SDATW
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–207
EMT 375, Code 10, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–207
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–40
Rebooting the computer, described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–6
RECALL
SL set condition, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
RECALL command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
with UCF support, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–11
/RECORD
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 135
/RECOVER
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 109
Reenter bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–8
REENTER command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 200
Region control block (RCB)
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–40
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–41
with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
with physical address regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–30
Region definition block (RDB)
discussed, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–37
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
Regions
mapped, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
Regions (Cont.)
unmapped, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
Region status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
Register
See also CALL$F
save and restore, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–24
Registers available
after .FORK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
after .INTEN, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
after .SYNCH, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
after interrupt, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
error logger, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–64
Relative addresses, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–3
.RELEASE
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
.REL file
block 0 format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–39
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–39
without overlays, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–41
with overlays, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–42
Relocatable file format
See .REL file
Relocation
by memory management unit
definition, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–86
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
Relocation base
setting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 6
Relocation directory block
See RLD block
REMOT$
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–22
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
Remote lines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–3
Removable disks
See Disks
/REMOVE
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
REMOVE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 201
REMOVE keyboard command

REMOVE keyboard command (Cont.)
device slots, makes available, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–104
RENAM$
offset in channel status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
.RENAME
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
RENAME command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 203
/BEFORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 204
/DATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 204
/INFORMATION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
/NEWFILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
/NOLOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
/NOPROTECTION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
/NOREPLACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
/PROTECTION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 205
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
/REPLACE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
/SETDATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
/SINCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 207
/SYSTEM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 207
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 207
RENAME keyboard command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–8
.RENAME programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–219
invalid with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–42
RENAM/IRENAM
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–191
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–191
.REOPEN
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
.REOPEN programmed request
See also .SAVESTATUS
.REOPEN programmed request (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–221
EMT 375, Code 6, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–221
REOPN/IREOPN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–193
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–193
REPEAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–195
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–195
/REPLACE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 148
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
REPLACE mode
single-line command editor, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
REQID$
$JSX symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
REQSM$
$JSX symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
Request types
.CMAP, .GCMAP
.CRAW, .CRRG
.ELAW, .ELRG, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
general mapping control, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
map, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
.MAP, .UNMAP, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
region, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
status, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
window, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–29
Reserved symbols, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–16
RESET command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 209
Resident handler, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–2
Resident monitor
See RMON
RESORC
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 22–16

RESORC (Cont.)
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 22–1
option descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 22–3
option summary, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 22–2
RESORC.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
Restoration operations
from diskettes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–10
from disks
complete savesets, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
selected files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
wildcards, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
from logical disks
files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–16
unmounted, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–16
wildcards, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–16
from magtapes
device image saveset, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–21
file images before V5.5, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–22
files on device saveset, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–22
wildcards, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–22
/RESTORE
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 19
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 150
Restoring BUP volumes and files, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–6
Restoring data
See Restoration operations
Restoring savesets
See Restoration operations
RESUME
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–197
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–197
RESUME command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 210
RESUME keyboard command
relating to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–41
.RETURN directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–66
Return from a subroutine, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–66
/REVERSE
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
/REWIND
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 22
RGT.BS, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
RGT.FG, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
RGT.PD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
RGT.SB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
RGT.ST, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
RGT.SZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
RGT.TC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
Ring buffer
output
increasing space requirement in to resume job, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–40
Ring buffers
for terminal service, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–1
high-speed, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–5
operation, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–3
resetting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 209
RK.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
RK.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
RK05
loading bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–8
RK06
loading bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–12
RK07
loading bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–12
RK11 DECpack
See RK05
RKX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
RL01
loading bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–14
RL01/RL02 disk
See also DL handler
RL01/RL02 support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–21
RL02
loading bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–14
RLD block
entry type 1, internal relocation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–18
entry type 10, location counter modification, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–21
entry type 11, program limits, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–21

RLD block (Cont.)
entry type 12, P-sect relocation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–22
entry type 13, not defined, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–22
entry type 14, P-sect displaced relocation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–22
entry type 15, P-sect additive relocation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–23
entry type 16, P-sect additive displaced, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–23
entry type 17, complex relocation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–24
entry type 2, global relocation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–18
entry type 3, internal displaced relocation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–19
entry type 4, global displaced relocation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–19
entry type 5, global additive relocation, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–20
entry type 6, global additive displaced, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–20
entry type 7, location counter definition, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–21
.OBJ data block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
part of .OBJ module
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–15
types of entries
command byte, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–17
list, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–17
RLSUMR routine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–87
$H2UB fixed offset with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–88
mirrors ALLUMR, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–87
RMNUSR
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
$RMON, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–33
RMON fixed offset 0, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
RMON, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–1
description, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–17
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
relationship to device handlers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–23
size of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
with abort processing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–43
RMON
with abort processing (Cont.)
action defined for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–45
order of action by, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–46
RMON.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
RMON base address
in SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
RMON fixed offsets, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–41
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–41
values, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–41
RONLY$
bit in device status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
defined by .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–10
offset in channel status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–13
/ROUND
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
Routines
invoking, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–23
RPALL$
offset in second terminal config word T.CNF2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–23
RQDX1 controller
bad-block replacement for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–10
RQDX2 controller
bad-block replacement for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–10
RQDX3 controller
bad-block replacement for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–10
$RQTSW monitor routine
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–35
to request a scheduling pass, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–35
RS.AGE
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–39
with global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
RS.BAS
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–39
RS.CAC
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–39
RS.CGR

RS.CGR (Cont.)
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
with global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–57
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
RS.CRR
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
with .CRRB request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–56
with .ELRG request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–62
with global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–57
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–99
RS.DSP
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–39
RS.EGR
eliminating global regions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–62
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–39
RS.EXI
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–39
RS.GBL
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
RS.NAL
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
RS.NEW
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–99
RS.NSM
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–39
RS.PVT
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–39
RS.UNM
offset in regions status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–38
with .ELRG request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–62
RSTRT$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–8
RSTS/E
reading tapes from, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–56
RSTS/E format files
deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 67
obtaining a directory of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 89
.RSUM
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–37
.RSUM programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–261
EMT 374, Code 2, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–261
RSX–11D (IAS)
reading tapes from, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–57
RSX–11 host
transferring files with a, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–14
RSX–11M
reading tapes from, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–56
$RT11
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–36
RT11
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
RT11AI.SYS monitor, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
RT–11 computer system
description of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–1
RT11FB.SYS monitor, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
RT–11 host
file transfers with a, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–16
RT–11 Monitors
See also FB monitor
See also SB monitor
See also XB and ZB monitors
See also XM and XB monitors
multi-job mapped monitors, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–3
multi-job unmapped monitors, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–3
operational configurations, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–2
single-job mapped monitors, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–3
single-job unmapped monitors, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–2
RT11MT.SYS monitor, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
RT–11 operating system
application programs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–9

RT–11 operating system (Cont.)
basic concepts of, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–1
command syntax described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–7
configuring, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–1
documentation for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–9
restarting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–6
software components, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–4
starting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–5
RT11SB.SYS monitor, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
RT11XB.SYS monitor, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
RT11XM.SYS monitor, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
RT11ZB.SYS monitor, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
RT11ZM.SYS monitor, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
RTDATA
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
RTEM$, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–37
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
RTFB.MAP, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
RTMON.REL, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–10
RTSB.MAP, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
$RTSPC
RMON fixed offset 464, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
RTXM.MAP, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
RTZM.MAP, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
/RUN
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 120
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
$RUN
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–36
RUN command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 211
RUN keyboard command
background job, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–2
description, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–12
Running programs in a virtual environment, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 262, 332
RX01 diskette
See DX handler
device name, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
initializing and formatting, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–5
RX01 diskette (Cont.)
size of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
RX01 distribution kit
bootstrapping distribution volume, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–1
copying bootstrap to system volume, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–4
copying distribution to system disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–2
Customizing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–4
if SYSGEN required, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–1, 4–14
initializing backup volumes, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–2
installing
bootstrapping distribution volume, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–1
installing on disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–1
installing on small devices, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–1
squeezing system volume, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–5
to small device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–1
unprotecting backup volumes, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–5
RX01 support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–21
RX02 diskette
See DY handler
device name, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
initializing and formatting, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–5
size of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
RX02 diskettes
See Double-density diskettes
RX02 distribution kit
bootstrapping, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–2
installing on RX02, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–1
if SYSGEN required, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–13
RX02 support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–21
RX11
loading bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–9
RX211
loading bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–15
RX50 diskette
See DU or DZ handler
device name, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11

RX50 diskette (Cont.)
initializing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–4
size of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
RX50 distribution kit
installing on Professional 300 Series, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–1

## S

SAVE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 213
Save image files
See .SAV files
Save-Image Patch Program
See SIPP
Saveset
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–1
/SAVESET
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 22
Saveset (BUP) format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–46
Savesets
See also Backup operations
See also Directory operations
See also Restoration operations
defined, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–12
definition, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 7
listing directories of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 14
with diskette media, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–8
with magtape media, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–19
with removable disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–12
SAVES/ISAVES
See also REOPN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–198
.SAVESTATUS
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.SAVESTATUS programmed request
See also .REOPEN
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–223
EMT 375, Code 5, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–223
.SAV file
absolute block 0 of extended save image, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–38
Extended save image format, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–36
SAV files
SAV files (Cont.)
executing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 199, 211
loading into memory, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 142
running, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 172
.SAV files
block 0 of standard image, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–34
CCB (core control block), *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–32
Relative block 0 (I-space header), *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–39
standard and extended type, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–32
SBFB.ANS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
SB monitor
BUP memory requirements, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–2
features of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–2
/SCAN
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 23
.SCCA
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SCCA/ISCCA
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–199
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–199
.SCCA programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–226
EMT 375, Code 35, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–226
SCCA support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–8
SCHED/ISCHED
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–201
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–201
Scheduler
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–35
how it works, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–36
Scheduling
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–24
SCOMP/ISCOMP
See also SDTTM
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–203
Scope
of operating modes, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–35

Scope (Cont.)
of symbols, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–21
SCOPY
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–204
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–204
.SDAT[3]
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
.SDATC[3]
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
SDATC/ISDATC/MSDATC
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–207
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–207
.SDATC programmed request
See also .RCVDC
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–228
EMT 375, Code 25, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–228
SDATF/ISDATF
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–209
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–209
SDAT/ISDAT/MSDAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–205
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–205
.SDAT programmed request
See also .RCVD
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–228
EMT 375, Code 25, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–228
.SDATW[3]
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
SDATW/ISDATW/MSDATW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–211
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–211
.SDATW programmed request
See also .RCVDW
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–228
EMT 375, Code 25, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–228
SDE.PA, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
SDH.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7; *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–4
SD handler
installing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–4
loading, *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–7
SDHX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7; *Introduction to RT-11*, 22–4
SDS.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
SDSX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
.SDTTM
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SDTTM/ISDTTM
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–214
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–214
.SDTTM programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–236
EMT 375, Code 40, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–236
Second handler status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
/SEGMENTS
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 150
SEGTBL, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–42
SEND
VTCOM
changing default speed, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–54
Sending data to a file, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–28
Separated I and D addresses
See Address space separation
Separated Instruction and Data Space
including during link, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 170
$SEQUENCE
BATCH command, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–37
Sequential-access devices, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–26
magtape, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–26
Serial-interface printers, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 246
Serial-interface printers (LS), *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–2
.SERR
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SERR/ISERR
See also HERR
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–216
.SERR programmed request

.SERR programmed request (Cont.)
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–136
EMT 374, Code 4, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–136
table of error codes, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–138
SET
summary of SET options, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 217
SET CLI condition bits, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
SETCMD
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–218
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–218
SET command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 215
CLI (Command-Line Interpreter), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
Clock (frequency), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 223
DL disk handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 224
DM disk handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 225
DU device handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 226
DW disk handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 228
DX diskette handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 230
DX unit, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 231
DY diskette handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 232
DY unit, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 233
DZ diskette handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 234
EDIT (default editor), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 234
EL (single-job error logging), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 236
ERROR (error-level abortion), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 237
EXIT (use of swap blocks), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 238
EXIT FORTRA, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 239
KMON (recognition of control/command files), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 240
LD (Logical-Disk) handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 241
LP (Line-Printer) parallel-interface handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 243
LS (Line-printer, Serial-interface) handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 246
SET command (Cont.)
MM magtape handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 251
MODE (FBMON$ compatibility), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 250
MSCP disk partitions, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 227
MS magtape handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 252
MT magtape handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 253
MU (TMSCP) magtape handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 255
MU unit, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 256
NC Ethernet handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 257
NQ Ethernet handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 259
NU Ethernet handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 260
Null handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 258
RK disk handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 261
RUN (VBGEXE), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 262
SD (Symbolic Debugger) handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 263
SL (single-line) editor, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 264
SP (spool) handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 267
SP unit, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 268
ST (Symbol Table) handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 270
TT (TERMINAL) handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 271
UB (UNIBUS) handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 273
USR (User Service Routine), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 274
VM (Virtual Memory) handler, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 275
WILD (wildcard recognition), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 276
XC (Professional communication-port handler), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 277
XL (PDP–11 communication-port handler), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 278
/SETDATE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 196
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206

/SETDATE (Cont.)
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 330
.SETD directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–67
SET EDIT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 107
SET ERROR condition
with indirect command files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–5
.SETF directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–72
SET FORTRA F4, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–2
SET FORTRA F77, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–2
SET keyboard command
enabling options for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–49
enabling options with .DRSET, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
how it works, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–50
option table contents, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–51
option table format, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–50
SET keyboard commands
SET ERROR
effect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
SET ERROR condition
with indirect command files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–5
SET FORTRA F4, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–2
SET FORTRA F77, *Introduction to RT-11*, 17–2
SET KMON IND
with indirect command files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–4
SET KMON KMON
with indirect command files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–4
SET LD CLEAN
with logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–6
SET SL KED, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
SET SL KMON, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
SET SL OFF, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
SET SL ON, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
SET SL RECALL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
SET SL SYSGEN, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–3
SET SL VT102, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–3
SET TT options
status word bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
SET VM BASE=nnnnnn
SET keyboard commands
SET VM BASE=nnnnnn (Cont.)
with VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
SET VM SIZE=0
with VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
SET KMON IND
with indirect command files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–4
with UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–6
SET KMON KMON
with indirect command files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 15–4
SET LD CLEAN
with logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–6
.SETL directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–68
SET LS LINE=n, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–11
SET MODE NOSJ, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–65
SET MODE SJ, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–65
.SETN directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–69
.SETO directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–67
SET options in effect
displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 298, 300
SETOVR PSECT
with extended device-unit support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–98
SET RUN VBGEXE
completely virtual environment, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–15
SET SCREEN
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–10
.SETS directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–70
.SETT directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–72
.SETTOP
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.SETTOP programmed request
aligns WCBs and APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
automatically enabling, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–68
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–239
EMT 354, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–239

.SETTOP programmed request (Cont.)
limiting amount of memory allocated by, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 171
Non-XM type, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–69
regular and XM type, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–68
restricted with privileged foreground jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–73
used with KEX, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–49
with background jobs (summary), *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–80
with completely virtual jobs
setting a limit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–76
with completely virtual jobs (summary), *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–82
with foreground jobs (summary), *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–82
with privileged background jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–72
with privileged jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–72
with Supervisor and User APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
with virtual background jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–75
with virtual foreground jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–75
with virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–74
XM type described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–71
SET TT: CRLF bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
SET TT: FB bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
SET TT: FORM bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
SET TT: PAGE bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
SET TT: SCOPE bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
SET TT: TAB bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
SET TT CONSOL=n, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–11
SETUP
described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–14
mode summary, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 281
printer support for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, B–1
SETUP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
SETUP command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 279
ANSWERBACK, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 284
BCD, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 285
SETUP command (Cont.)
BLOCK, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 285
BOLD, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 285
CAPS, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 285
CLEAR, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 285
CLICK, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 286
CLOCK, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 286
COLOR, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 286
[COLOR1] [ON COLOR2], *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 286
132COLUMNS, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 284
80COLUMNS, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 284
COMPOSE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 287
CURSOR, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 287
DARK, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 287
DATA, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 287
DATE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 287
DEFAULT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 287
DENSE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 288
DOWN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 288
DRAFT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 288
DST, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 288
GENERIC100, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 288
GRAPHIC, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 288
HELP, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 288
HORIZONTAL, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 288
12HOUR, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 284
24HOUR, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 284
[480]INTERLACE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 284
INTERLACE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 289
JUMP, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 289
LANDSCAPE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 289
LANG, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 289
LETTER, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 290
LIGHT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 290
LISTING, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 290
MARGINBELL, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 290
MEMO, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 290
MONO, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 286
NEWLINE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 290
PAGELENGTH:n, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 290
PORTRAIT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 290
REPEAT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 291
RESET, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 291
RETAIN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 291
SAVE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 291
SETCOLOR, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 291, 292

SETUP command (Cont.)
SHIFT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 292
SHOW, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 293
SMOOTH, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 293
TABS, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 293
TEXT, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 293
TIME, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 294
TYPE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 294
UNDERLINE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 294
UNDERSCORE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 294
UP, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 294
VERTICLE, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 294
VT100, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 294
VT52, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 294
WRAP, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 295
SET VM BASE=nnnnnn
with VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
SET VM SIZE=0
with VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
SET WRAP
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–9
SET XL LINE=n, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–12
Seven-track magtape, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–58
SF.ARD
for DL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–3
for DM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–5
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
for DU, described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–12
for DW, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–25
for DX, DY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–26
for DZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–28
SF.AWR
for DL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–3
for DM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–5
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
for DU, described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–12
for DW, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–25
for DX, DY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–26
for DZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–28
SF.BBR
for DL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–3
for DM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–5
SF.BRK
for communications handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–95
SF.BYP
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
for DU, control block for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–18
SF.BYP (Cont.)
for DU, described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–17
for MU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–62
SF.CLR
for communications handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–95
SF.DTR
for communications handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–1
SF.MBS
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–52
SF.MFS
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–53
SF.MOR
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–51
SF.MRD
for magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–47
requires an non-file-structured .LOOKUP, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–47
SF.MRE
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–52
SF.MST
for magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–50
SF.MTB
for MU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–60
SF.MTM
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–54
SF.MWE
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–52
SF.MWR
for magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–48
requires an non-file-structured .LOOKUP, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–48
SF.NAL
for Ethernet handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–66
SF.NMU
for Ethernet handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–69
SF.NPR
for Ethernet handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–67
SF.NRD
for Ethernet handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–73
SF.NWR
for Ethernet handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–71
SF.OBY
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
SF.OFF

SF.OFF (Cont.)
for communications handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–96
SF.PRD
for PI, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–76
SF.PWR
for PI, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–76
SF.R32
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
for DU, described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–12
SF.S16
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
SF.S32
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
SF.SIZ
for DL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–3
for DM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–5
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
for DU, described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
for DW, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–25
for DZ, DY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–26
for LD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–29
SF.SRD
for communications handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–95
SF.STS
for communications handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–96
SF.TAB
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
for DU, described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–14
for LD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–29
SF.TRD
with SF.TAB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16
SF.TWR
with SF.TAB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16
SF.USR
for magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–44
requires non-file-structured .LOOKUP, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–44
SF.W32
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
for DU, CAUTION when using, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–13
for DU, described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–12
SF.WDD
for DX, DY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–26
.SFDAT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SFDAT/ISFDAT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–219
SFDAT/ISFDAT (Cont.)
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–219
.SFDAT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–242
EMT 375, Code 42, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–242
.SFDDF system definition macro, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–2
.SFINF
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SFINF/ISFINF
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–220
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–220
.SFINF programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–243
EMT 375, Code 44, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–243
.SFMDF system definition macro, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–2
.SFNDF system definition macro, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–2
.SFODF system definition macro, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–2
.SFPA
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.SFPA programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–246
EMT 375, Code 30, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–246
.SFSTA
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SFSTA/ISFSTA
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–223
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–223
.SFSTAT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–248
EMT 375, Code 44, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–248
.SFXDF system definition macro, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–2
.SFxxx programmed requests
invalid with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–42
SHARE$

SHARE$ (Cont.)
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
/SHOW
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 38
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 135
MACRO command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 183
SHOW command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 296
ALL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 298
COMMANDS
/OUTPUT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 300
/PRINTER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 300
COMMANDS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 300
CONFIGURATION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 300
DEVICES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 303
ERRORS
ALL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
/FILE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
/FROM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
/OUTPUT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
/PRINTER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
/SUMMARY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
/TERMINAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
/TO option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
ERRORS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 304
JOBS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 305
MEMORY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 306
QUEUE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 307
SUBSET option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 308
TERMINALS option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 308
UMR option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 310
SHOW COMMANDS
SHOW COMMANDS (Cont.)
with UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–5
SHOW CONFIGURATION
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–1
SHOW keyboard commands
SHOW COMMANDS
with UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–5
SHOW CONFIGURATION, using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–1
SHOW JOBS
relating to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–41
SHOW MEMORY
to get size and base of RMON, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
to get size of loaded handlers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
to get size of USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
SHOW SUBSET
with logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–4
SHOW SUBSET keyboard command
with logical disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 9–4
Simulated console terminal
see Console terminal, software simulation of
/SINCE
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 54
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 69
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 193
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 197
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 207
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 324
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 330
/SINGLEDENSITY
FORMAT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
Single-job monitor
See SB monitor
Single-line command editor
See also SLMIN
basic functions, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
Changing edit mode to REPLACE, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–63
command line editing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–3

Single-line command editor
command line editing (Cont.)
basic editing demonstration, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–6
keypad, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–7
keypad demonstration, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–8
nonkeypad, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
functions
basic, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
keypad, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–7
recalling commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–10
saving a command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–14
storing commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–10
GOLD key, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
HELP function, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
if conflicting sysgen options, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–3
INSERT mode, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
keypad keys, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–7
RECALL command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2
recalling command functions
arrow keys, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–11
changing cycling, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–12
cycling method, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–11
distributed cycling, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–12
keypad, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–11
RECALL command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–13
recalling commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–10
Removing JSW bit 6 check, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–62
REPLACE mode, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–4
saving a command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–14
storing commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–10
turning on, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–2, 10–3
with start-up command file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–5
Single-line editor, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 264
basic functions, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, A–1
Single-line editor (Cont.)
function summary, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, A–4
keypad functions, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, A–2
learning to use, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 265
loading and enabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 265
matching SYSGEN characteristics for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 265
Single-line editor bit, disable, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
Single-Line Text Editor
See EDIT
Single-mapped monitor
See XM monitor
/SIPP
calling, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–2
command descriptions, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–9
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–3
command summary, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–7
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–1
dialogue, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–5
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
extending files, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–15
extending overlay segments, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–15
features, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–1
from a Batch stream, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–21
from a command file, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–20
input command file
creating with BINCOM, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 2–4, 2–6, 2–7
option summary, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–4
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–2
uses, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–1
verifying the patch, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 24–19
SIPP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
installing customization symbol values, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
SJ monitor
configuring VM device for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–2

SL
See Single-line command editor
See Single-line editor
SL.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
..SLCN, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–62
SLEDI$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
SLEEP/ISLEEP
See also TIMER
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–226
SLKMO$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
SLMIN
Changing edit mode to REPLACE, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–63
minimal SL editor, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–14
only with unmapped monitors, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–14
Removing JSW bit 6 check, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–62
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–15
SLMIN.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
..SLNT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–35
$SLOT2
RMON fixed offset 502, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
to find size of device tables, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–63
SLOW command, using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–19
/SLOWLY
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 173
/SLP
calling, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–1
command file
format, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–9
operators, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–7
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–2
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–1
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
example, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–4
lines
adding, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–12
/SLP
lines (Cont.)
deleting, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–14
replacing, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–15
numbered listing, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–11
option summary, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–3
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–1
validating, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 25–6
SLP.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
SLX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
SML file, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 14–1
SOB
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SOB macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–253
Soft boot, described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–6
Software
operating system, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–3
Software bad-block replacement
for DL handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–3
for DM handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–6
table illustrated, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–4
Software bad-block replacemen table, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–36
Software bootstrap, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–85
Software customizations, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
choosing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–17
getting symbol values for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
using CUSTOM.TXT with, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
Software kit
distributed components of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–2
/SORT
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
Source Comparison Utility
See SRCCOM
Source files
See ASCII files
choosing for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–14

Source files (Cont.)
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–8
Source Language Patch Utility
See SLP
Source listings, annotated
DL handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–23
DX handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–1
XL handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–56
SP$0
bit in $SPSTA word SP$NFL, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$ABT
bit in $SPSTA word SP$OPR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$ACT
bit in $SPSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
SP$DEF
bit in $SPSTA word SP$NFL, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$ERR
bit in $SPSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$EXI
bit in $SPSTA word SP$OPR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$GTM
bit in $SPSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$IEN
bit in $SPSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$KIL
bit in $SPSTA word SP$OPR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$NFL
bit in $SPSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
SP$NXT
bit in $SPSTA word SP$OPR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$OFF
bit in $SPSTA word SP$OPR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$ON
bit in $SPSTA word SP$OPR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–54
SP$OPR
bit in $SPSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
SP$SCN
bit in $SPSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
SP$SHO
bit in $SPSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
SP$UNI
bit in $SPSTA, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
SP.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
SP.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
/SPACES
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
Spacing error recovery, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–36
.SPCPS
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SPCPS/ISCPS
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–227
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–227
.SPCPS programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–254
EMT 375, Code 41, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–254
.SPCPS support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–8
Special chain exit bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
Special function bypass
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–17
for MU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–62
Special function codes
defining with .DRSPF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–13
Special function code support table, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–34
Special function names
finding distributed in SYSTEM.MLB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–2
Special functions
See also .SPFUN programmed request
See also Special function codes
See also Special function names
exception reporting for magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–48
finding names for distributed, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–2
for DL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–3
for DM, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–5
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–8
for DW, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–25
for DX, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–26
for DY, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–26
for DZ, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–28
for LD, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–29
for MU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–60
for NC, NQ, NU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–65

Special functions (Cont.)
for PI, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–76
for UB
See also Special functions, nonstandard
See also Special functions, standard
for XC, XL, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–94
Special functions, nonstandard
defined, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–84
.DRBEG macro with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–86
obtaining temporary UMRs for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–86
Special functions, standard
defined, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–84
.DRBEG macro with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–84
implicit UMR allocation for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–84
Special mode terminal bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–8
SPECL$
bit in device status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
defined by .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–10
SPFN
Added support, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–229
DU support, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–229
DW support, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–229
MU support, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–229
SPFNC/ISPFNC/MSPFNC
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–233
SPFNF/ISPFNF
See also SDATF
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–235
SPFN/ISPFN/MSPFN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–231
SPFNW/ISPFNW/MSPFNW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–237
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–237
.SPFUN
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SPFUN$
bit in device status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
SPFUN$ (Cont.)
defined by .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–10
.SPFUN programmed request
check Q.FUNC, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–67
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–65
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–257
EMT 375, Code 32, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–257
support in device handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–67
variable-size device, for a, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–68
with mapped monitors, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–66
SPLIT
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 26–1
examples, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 26–2
using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 26–1
SPLIT.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–10
Split File Utility
See SPLIT
Splitting a directory segment
what happens, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–16
why, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–19
.SPND
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
SPND$
bit in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–32, 2–62
.SPND programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–261
EMT 374, Code 1, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–261
SPOOL
and QUEUE, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–1
as a foreground job, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–3
as a system job, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–3
as a virtual job, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–5
components, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–2
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–1
flag pages, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–10

SPOOL (Cont.)
from start-up command file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–6
output devices, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–1
SET commands, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–8
status, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–10
with a command file, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 27–4
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
SPOOL.REL, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
changing output device, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–52
changing work file size, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–51
choosing for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–14
SPOOL.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
SPOOL.SYS
created by SPOOL.REL, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–51
SPOOL banner page support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–26
Spooled devices
aborting output to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 268
$SPSIZ
RMON fixed offset 504, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
..SPSO, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–52
$SPSTA
intro to and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
RMON fixed offset 414, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
..SPSZ, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–51
SPUSR
RMON fixed offset 272, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
SPX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
SPXIT$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
SQUEEZE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 311
/NOQUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
/OUTPUT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
SQUEEZE keyboard command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–16
SRCCOM
SRCCOM (Cont.)
calling, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–1
CHANGEBAR option, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–9
changing insertion/deletion characters used by, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–2
DCL equivalents, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–12
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–1
differences listing, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–6
/D option, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–18
MATCH option, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–8
options, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–5
terminating, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–1
uses, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–1
with SLP command file, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–10
with wildcards, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 28–4
SRCCOM.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
SRDPS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–45
.SRESET
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.SRESET programmed request
action by RMON at abort by, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–44
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–263
EMT 352, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–263
SRUN command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 314
/BUFFER option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 315
changing default device, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–3
/LEVEL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 316
/NAME option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 316
/PAUSE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 317
/TERMINAL option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 317
SRUN keyboard command
description, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–24
relating to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–40
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–5
/STACK

/STACK (Cont.)
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 173
STACK$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
Stack pointer
in SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
modifying the address of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 173
Stack size
changing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 173
/START
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
CREATE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 59
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 102
START command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 318
Starting address
in SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
Startup command file
RT–11 naming conventions, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, B–9
support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–15
Start-up indirect command files
editing procedure, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–3
running, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–8
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–1
STASK$
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
STAT$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
Static component
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–1
Static window, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–32
MCA region with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
restricted with privileged jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–32
with completely virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
with virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
/STATISTICS
/STATISTICS (Cont.)
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–15
$STAT table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–65
STATU$
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–9
uses .DRTAB, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–9
Status registers
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
in memory management unit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–94
$STATW
intro to and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–50
RMON fixed offset 366, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
.STB file
third linker output file, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–26
.STOP directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–74
Storage medium
See storage devices
Stream ASCII file
See ASCII files
String symbols, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–19, 4–49
adding strings, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–14
assigning, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–13
definition, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–13
extracting substrings, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–13
set, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–70
uses, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–13
STRPAD
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–239
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–239
STRTAI.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
STRTFB.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
STRTSB.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
STRTXB.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
STRTXM.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
STRTZB.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
STRTZM.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
.STRUCTURE directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–75

Subroutine
register usage, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–24
Subroutines
added queue elements, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–14
invoking, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–23
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
Subset
definition, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 8; *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–7
/SUBSET
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 23
/SUBSET option
BACKUP keyboard command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14
Substitution
symbols for character strings, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 13–1
symbols for keys, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 13–2
SUBSTITUTION mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–41
SUBSTR
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–240
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–240
SUCCS$
error severity symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
SUFFIX mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–41
/SUMMARY
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
Supervisor mode, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–23
discussed, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–23
initial relationship to User mode, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
SUSPEND command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 319
SUSPEND keyboard command
interaction with scheduler, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–36
relating to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–41
SUSPND
See also MRKT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–241
SV.CVH
bit definitions, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–36
SV.CVH (Cont.)
in .SAV image, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
/SWAP
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
SWAP.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
need for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–12
Swapping, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 274
enabling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 238
preventing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 238
SWREG$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
SWS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–20
SY
defined, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–23
device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–3
SYG files, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–18
$SYIND
RMON fixed offset 364, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
Symbol-definitions file
creating, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 174
Symbols
See Logical symbols
See Numeric symbols
See String symbols
attributes, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–27
command-line, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–22
definition, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–7
global, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–21; *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–2
internal, *Introduction to RT-11*, 20–2
local, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–21
parameter, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–22
reserved, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–16
scope, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–21
special, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–16
substituting the values of, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–15
test, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–77
types, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–7
uses, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 2–7
Symbol table, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–12
/SYMBOLTABLE
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 174
Symbol table definition file
See .STB file
Symbol-table overflow
preventing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 173
.SYNCH

.SYNCH (Cont.)
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
$SYNCH
RMON fixed offset 324, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
.SYNCH block
contents, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–15
.SYNCH macro
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–264
does not use an I/O queue element, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
executes with kernel mapping, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–22
how errors returned by, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–15
registers available, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
summary, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–17
use in an interrupt service routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–14
uses completion queue, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
with .INTEN macro, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–14
with USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–14
SYNCH queue element
format, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–20
Synchronous system traps, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–95
Syntax, command described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–7
$SYPTR
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
$SYSCH
RMON fixed offset 244, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–2
SYS files
copying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 43, 55
deleting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 65, 70
protecting from deletion, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 197
renaming, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 204, 207
$SYSGE
intro to and bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–52
RMON fixed offset 372, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1
SYSGEN
SL set conditon, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–3
SYSGEN.BLD
SYSGEN.BLD (Cont.)
definition, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–6
example, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–9
using, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–9
SYSGEN.CND
definition, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–6
SYSGEN.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
aborting, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–2
build files, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–7
conditional files, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–7
files produced by, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–6
running, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–2
running interactively, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–5
running semiautomatically, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–5
SYSGEN.DEV
definition, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–6
example, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–17
using, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–16
SYSGEN.MON
definition, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–6
example, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–13
using, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–11
SYSGEN.TBL
definition, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–6
SYSGEN conditionals
in a device handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–7
SYSGEN dialog
assigning input and output devices, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–38 to 2–39
changing your answers, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–35 to 2–37
choosing devices, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–20 to 2–28
choosing monitor options, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–7 to 2–19
choosing terminal interfaces, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–29 to 2–34
choosing your monitor(s), *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–5 to 2–6

SYSGEN dialog (Cont.)
explanation, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–1
introductory text, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–2
selecting an answer file, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–3 to 2–4
summary, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–41 to 2–43
SYSGEN options byte (H.GEN), *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–37
SYSGEN parameters
matching, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 258
SYSGEN sessions
examples, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, A–1 to A–18
for a multiterminal FB monitor, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, A–15
for SB and FB monitors, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, A–1
for XB and XM monitors, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, A–5
for XM monitor with TMSCP error logging, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, A–11
for ZB and ZM monitors, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, A–8
SYSLIB
applicability of routines, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–2
conversion calls, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–34
customization patch symbol, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–28
FORTRAN naming conventions, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–3
functional organization, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–2
list of functions, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–16
list of subroutines, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–16
services not provided, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–33
system conventions, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–2
SYSLIB.OBJ, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 156; *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7; *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4, 17–3, 21–1
changing default device of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–28
need for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–13
SYSLIB conversion calls
table, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–34
SYSMAC.SML, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 156; *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7; *Introduction to RT-11*, 16–4, 21–1
SYSMAC.SML (Cont.)
defining structures with SYSTEM.MLB, *RT-11 System Internals*, A–1
modifying system macro library, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–55
SYSTBL.MAC
edit to add a new handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–106
System
communication area
clearing locations in, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 209
device
squeezing, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
files
removing protection from, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 330
generation options
displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 300
jobs
assigning a logical job name to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 316
assigning priority levels for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 316
debugging, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 317
running, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 314
suspending, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 319
resources
displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 296
/SYSTEM
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 25
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 70
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 197
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 207
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 330
SYSTEM.MLB, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
finding special function names in, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–2
listing of macros in, *RT-11 System Internals*, A–5
using, *RT-11 System Internals*, A–1
System communication area
See SYSCOM area

System communication areas, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–4
System conditionals
See Conditionals
System control
path flow, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–6
System conventions
allocating channels, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–4
channel numbers, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–3
completion routines, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–4
functions, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–3
subroutines, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–3
System Conventions
addressing modes, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–12
blank arguments, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–11
Channels and channel numbers, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–14
device blocks, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–14
keyword macro arguments, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–13
programmed request errors, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–15
Program request format, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–8
user service routine requirements, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–15
System device
VM as, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–4
System device handler
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
System device handlers
creating, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–83
discussion, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–83
System files
See SYS files
System generation
completing, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–18
definition, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–1
from VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–12
list of files for (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
minimal-memory requirements, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–1
optimal-memory requirements, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–1
System generation (Cont.)
preparation, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–2
procedure summary, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–3
removing command support, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–2
using command conditions, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–8
with UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–8
System information
examining and reporting status, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–21
System job environment
program requests in, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–4
under mapped monitors, *Introduction to RT-11*, 6–4
System jobs
aborting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–11
from indirect files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–13
applicable programmed requests, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–39
before starting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–1
calling, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–6
from another system job, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–7
from background, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–7
communicating with, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–3
CTRL/X with, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–6
design in writing, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–38
equivalent to foreground job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–22
FORTRAN
running, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 315
interaction between (example of), *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–8
memory space considerations if writing, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–38
name stored in I.LNAM, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–37
naming, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–6
order of loading, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–2
RMON size from support for, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–37
scheduling considerations if writing, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–38
starting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–2; *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–26
from command line, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–5

System jobs
starting (Cont.)
from indirect command file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–3
from start-up command file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–3
unloading, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–12
from indirect files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–13
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 7–1
System job support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–8
System Library
See SYSLIB.OBJ
System macro library
modifying SYSMAC.SML, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–55
System-Resource Display Utility
See RESORC
System software
defined, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–3
System state
conditions requiring, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–25
in I/O processing, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–21
switching asynchronously, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–26
switching synchronously, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–28
System volume
including overlaid utilities, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–16
$SYSUPD
RMON fixed offset 277, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
$SYSVE
RMON fixed offset 276, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
$SYSWT monitor routine
discusssion of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–33
run after all completion routines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–36
to check job blocking, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–33
$SYTRP
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–242
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–242
$SYUNI
RMON fixed offset 274, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42

# T

T.AST
two words in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
with .MTATCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
with .MTDTCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
T.CNF2
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–22
with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
T.CNFG
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–16
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
with .MTATCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
with .MTIN request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTOUT request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTPRNT request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
with .MTRCTO request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
T.CNT
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
T.CSR
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–8
T.FCNT
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
T.ICTR
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.IGET
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.IPUT

T.IPUT (Cont.)
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.IRNG
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.ITOP
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.JOB
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
T.LPOS
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
T.NFIL
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
T.OCHR
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
T.OCTR
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
with .MTDTCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
T.OGET
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.OPUT
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.OTOP
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.OWNR
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
with .MTATCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
with .MTDTCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
with multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–7
T.PRI
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
T.PTTI
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
T.PUN
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
T.RTRY
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.STAT
T.STAT (Cont.)
configuration of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–8
with multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–7
T.TBLK
seven words in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.TCTF
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.TFIL
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
with .MTATCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
with .MTIN request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTOUT request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTRCTO request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
T.TID
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.TNFL
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.TTLC
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–18
T.TWID
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
T.VEC
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
T.WID
offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–17
with .MTGET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
T.XBUF
three words in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
T.XCNT

T.XCNT (Cont.)
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
T.XFLG
byte offset in terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
T.XRE
offset terminal control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
/TABLES
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 74
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
TCB
See Terminal control block
TCBIT$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–20
with .MTATCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
with .MTIN request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTOUT request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTPRNT request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
with .MTRCTO request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
$TCFIG
RMON fixed offset 424, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–45
/TECO
EDIT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 110
$$TECO
offset in $PROGD, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–55
TECO editor
setting as default editor, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 235
TECO text editor
calling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 110
Tentative file
defined, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–6
TERMID.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
Terminal
resuming output, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 271, 272
setting width of display on, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 272
Terminal (Cont.)
suspending output, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 271, 272
/TERMINAL
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 103
FRUN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 141
HELP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 144
SRUN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 317
with TRANSF.EXE, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–12
with TRANSF.TSK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–14
Terminal (second) configuration word (T.CNF2), *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–22
Terminal configuration word (T.CNFG), *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–19
Terminal control block (TCB)
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–1
description, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–14
format, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–14
getting information about, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
getting information from, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
patching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
relationship with $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–30
Terminal I/O
control characters, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–6
limitations, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–6
sets bit in AST word when input available, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–25
sets bit in AST word when output buffer empty, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–25
Terminal keyboard
See Keyboard
Terminal line break (MTYBRK) routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–9
Terminal modem control (MTYCTL) routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–9
Terminal modem status (MTYSTA) routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–10
Terminal output enable (MTOENB) routine, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
Terminals
See also Console
changing default output from printer to, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–19

Terminals (Cont.)
connecting handlers to, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–5
console
software simulation of, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1
different types defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–4
displaying assignments of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 298
displaying files on, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 321
displaying status of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 308
input ring buffer size, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–10
interrupt service
local, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–31
remote, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–31
output ring buffer size, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–10
suppressing/reenabling ouput to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–3
switching the console, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–40
terminating input to, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 2–4
using more than one, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–5
video console and printer terminal, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–38
Terminals, multiple without multiterminal feature, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–38
Terminal service
input ring buffer, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–3
in RMON, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–1
output ring buffer, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–1
remote terminal sets bits in AST word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
ring buffers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–1
Terminal status word (T.STAT), *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
Terminal wait bit, inhibit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
Terminate processing, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–74
Test
device, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–79
file, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–82
symbol, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–77
.TESTDEVICE directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–79
.TEST directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–77
.TESTFILE directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–82
Text editors
calling, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 106
choosing for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–14
function of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 106
setting default, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 107
types of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 107
Text file
creating, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–3
editing existing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–7
inspecting existing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 4–5
Text file format
See ASCII files
Text files
comparing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–5
Text information block
See TXT block
THK.BK
offset in multiterminal THOOKS, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
THK.CT
offset in multiterminal THOOKS, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
THK.LE
offset in multiterminal THOOKS, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
THK.NU
offset in multiterminal THOOKS, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
THK.OE
offset in multiterminal THOOKS, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
THK.ST
offset in multiterminal THOOKS, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
THK.SZ
offset in multiterminal THOOKS, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
THK.TC
offset in multiterminal THOOKS, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
$THKPT
RMON fixed offset 472, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
with handler hooks support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–93
with multiterminal handler hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–7
THOOKS
See Terminal hooks
accessed from $THKPT, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–93
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8

TIMASC
See also JDIV
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–244
Time
displaying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 320; *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–14
entering, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–13
maintained by system clock support, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
setting, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 320
TIME
See also TWAIT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–245
$TIME
system time, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
TIME command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 320
Timeout
See Device timeout
TIMEOUT mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–42
Time-out support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–7
TIMER$
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
TIMER/ITIMER
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–246
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–246
Timer queue element
applied to device I/O timeout, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–56
format, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–10
Timer service, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–9
Timer support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–7
See also .MRKT
selecting, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–27
.TIMIO
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.TIMIO macro
argument range, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–57
described, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–55
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–267
TIMIT$, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–37
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
TJ.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
TJU16
TJU16 (Cont.)
loading bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–10
.TLOCK
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.TLOCK programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–269
EMT 374, Code 7, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–269
TM
temporary build files, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–14
TM.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
TM11
loading bootstrap, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–10
TMSCP bootstrap
address and contents of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–3
loading using MICRO-ODT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–1
loading using switch register, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–2
TMSCP unit numbers and ports
translation table for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
/TOP
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 174
/TOPS
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 55
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
/T option
with TRANSF.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–17
TOY (KDJ11–E Time-Of-Year) clock, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 258
/TRACE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 121
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
TRACE mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–42
TRANSF
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–22
confirmation messages, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–24
host computer, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–3
installing, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–21

TRANSF (Cont.)
using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–23
TRANSF.EXE, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–10; *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–5
ASCII transfers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
BINARY transfers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
FORTRAN-formatted transfers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
IMAGE transfers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–13
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–11
TRANSF.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5; *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–5
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–16
TRANSF.TSK, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–10; *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–5
ASCII transfers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–15
BINARY transfers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–16
FORTRAN-formatted transfers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–16
IMAGE transfers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–16
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–14
/TRANSFER
command-line syntax, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–8
installing, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–4
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 174
messages, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–15
qualifiers, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–10
using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–7
Transfer address
specifying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 174
Transferring data, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
address translation for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
byte transfers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–72
without routine support, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–75
word transfers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–74
Transferring files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–11
FILEX
File Exchange Utility, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 10–1
TRANSFER/TRANSF
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–1
TRANSFER/TRANSF (Cont.)
features, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–2
requirements, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 29–3
TRANSL
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–248
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–248
Translation tables
for DU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–14
accessing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–16
bypassing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–17
for LD
accessing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–31
size of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–29
structure of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–30
for MU, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–60
accessing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–62
bypassing, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–62
size of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–60
structure of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–61
Transmission medium, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–4
communications port controller, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–6
configuring, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–7
hardwired, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–4
modem, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–4
Transparent spooler (SPOOL) status word
see $SPSTA
Transparent Spooling Utility
See SPOOL
TRAP instruction
with mapped systems, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–96
Trap vectors, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–2
list of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–2
TRIM
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–250
DIFFERENCES command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 84
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–250
TRMTBL.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–1
.TRPSET

.TRPSET (Cont.)
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.TRPSET programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–271
EMT 375, Code 3, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–271
TS.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
TSV05 handler
loading bootstrap
MICRO-ODT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–17
switch register, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, B–18
TSXP$
bit in $SYSGE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–53
TT.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
TTCL$
with .MTRCTO request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29
$TTCNF
bit definitions, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
SET TT status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–8
$TTFIL
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
.TTINR
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.TTINR programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–273
EMT 340, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–273
TTIUSR
used by terminal interrupt service, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
TTIWT$
bit in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–32, 2–62
$TTKB
RMON fixed offset 306, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1
$TTKS
RMON fixed offset 304, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1
TTLC$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–8
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–22
TTLC$ (Cont.)
with .MTATCH request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–26
with .MTIN request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTOUT request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
TTNFI
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
TTOEM$
bit in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–32, 2–62
TTOENB routine
called by MTOENB, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–8
..TTON, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–41
TTOUSR
used by terminal interrupt service, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
.TTOUTR
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.TTOUTR programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–275
EMT 341, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–275
with ring buffers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–2
TTOWT$
bit in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–32, 2–62
$TTPB
RMON fixed offset 312, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1
$TTPS
RMON fixed offset 310, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–43
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1
..TTQU, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–36
TTSPC$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–8
offset in terminal config word T.CNFG, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–22
with .MTIN request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTOUT request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–28
with .MTRCTO request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–29

TTSPC$ (Cont.)
with .MTSET request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–27
.TTYIN
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.TTYIN programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–273
EMT 340, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–273
.TTYOUT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
.TTYOUT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–275
EMT 341, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–275
with ring buffers, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–2
TU.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
.TWAIT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–38
TWAIT/ITWAIT
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–251
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–251
.TWAIT programmed request
See also .QSET
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–278
EMT 375, Code 24, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–278
with global regions, procedure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–99
TXT block
.OBJ data block, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–5
part of .OBJ module
described, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–15
TYPEAHEAD mode, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–42
TYPE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 321
/BEFORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 322
/COPIES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 322
/DATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 322
/DELETE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 322
TYPE command (Cont.)
/INFORMATION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
/NEWFILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
/NOLOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 323
/SINCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 324
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 324
TYPE keyboard command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–2

## U

-U-, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
UB handler
See also UNIBUS DMA handlers
See also UNIBUS non-DMA handlers
if serialized I/O satisfaction needed, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–81
installation requirements for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–80
permanent UMR allocation for distributed handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–80
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–80
UMR support for distributed handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–82
when permanent UMR list is fragmented, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–81
UBX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–3
UCF, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–1; *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–39
changing data file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–16
changing error message name, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–15
communication with KMON, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–39
compared to UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–1, 13–11
creating, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–11, 13–14
data file considerations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–14
from UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–11
from VM, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–16
imposes system overhead, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–3
optimizing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–15
permanently enabling UCF, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–39

UCF (Cont.)
processing order, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–40
reasons for using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–3
RECALL command restricted, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–11
Setting the interpreter, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
turning on, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–14
with existing commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–3
UCF.KM
offset in CLI.FL, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
UCF data structure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–40
UCF.ON
offset in CLI.FL, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
UCF data structure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–40
UCF.RN
offset in CLI.TY, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
UCF/UCL/KMON interface, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
UCL, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–1
adding command line information, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–4
adding new commands, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–38
changing data file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–7
changing name and default device for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–53
changing size of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–54
changing UCL commands, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–5
command syntax, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–3
compared to UCF, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–1
creates UCF, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–11
default device, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–38
default filename, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–38
displaying command definitions, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–5
new commands only, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–2
optimizing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–7
preferred over UCF, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–2
UCL (Cont.)
redefine with system generation, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–2
running indirect control files from, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–6
running indirect files from, *Introduction to RT-11*, 13–5
Setting the interpreter, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 219
UCL.ON
offset in CLI.FL, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
UCL.RN
offset in CLI.TY, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
UCL.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5
..UCLD, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–53
UCL/UCF/KMON interface, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–57
UDA50 controller
bad-block replacement for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–11
$UFLOA
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
UM.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
UMR
device handler support structure for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–38
See also UB handler, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–80
UMR allocation, permanent, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–80
UMR allocation, temporary, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–81
UMRs (UNIBUS mapping registers), *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 273
UMR support for distributed handlers, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–82
UNAM1$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
$UNAM1 table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
UNAM2$
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
$UNAM2 table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–66
UNBLOK monitor routine
to unblock a job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–34
UNCON$
error severity symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
Unconditional messages, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
UNIBUS DMA handlers
See also UB handler

UNIBUS DMA handlers (Cont.)
ALLUMR routine with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–84
example of supporting UMRs for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–88
explicitly allocating permanent UMRs for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–84
releasing permanent UMRs, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–87
with various macros and requests, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–83
UNIBUS mapping registers, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 273
UNIBUS Mapping Registers
See UMR and UB handler
UNIBUS non-DMA handlers
See also UB handler
.DRDEF macro with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–82
explicitly obtaining temporary UMRs for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–86
GETUMR routine with, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–86
/UNITS
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
UNLOAD command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 325
UNLOAD keyboard command, *Introduction to RT-11*, 5–6
relating to system jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–40
.UNLOCK
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–39
UNLOCK
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–143
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–143
.UNLOCK programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–145
EMT 347, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–145
with USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–34
.UNMAP
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
UNMAP/IUNMAP
See also CRAW
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–252
Unmapped monitors, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–2
.UNMAP programmed request
aligns WCBs and APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–51
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–153
EMT 375, Code 36, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–153
with Supervisor and User APRs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–83
UNPRO/IUNPRO
See also PROTE/IPROTE
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–253
.UNPROTECT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–39
UNPROTECT command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 327
/BEFORE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 328
/DATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 328
/EXCLUDE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
/INFORMATION option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
/LOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
/NEWFILES option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
/NOLOG option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
/QUERY option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 329
/SETDATE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 330
/SINCE option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 330
/SYSTEM option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 330
/WAIT option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 331
Unprotected files
obtaining directory listings of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 94
Unprotecting files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–10
while renaming, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 206
UNPROTECT keyboard command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–10
.UNPROTECT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–190

.UNPROTECT programmed request (Cont.)
EMT 375, Code 31, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–190
Unsupported software
list of (table), *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
Unsupported utilities, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 1–1
UNTIL/IUNTIL
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–254
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–254
/UPDATE
LIBRARY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 161
USEID$
$JSX symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
User command linkage
See UCL
User command linkage (UCL)
changing default device, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, C–4
support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–11
User commands first
See UCF
User Commands First (UCF) feature, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–39
User error byte
See $USRRB
User mapping
at bootstrap, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
User mode, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–23
discussed, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–23
initial relationship to Supervisor mode, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
User program memory area
purging, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 209
USERRB
See $USRRB
User service routine
See USR
User state
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–25
in I/O processing, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–21
returning from system state, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–29
USESM$
$JSX symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–35
Using programmed requests, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–18
initialization and control, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–18
USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–29
USR (Cont.)
See also LOCK, UNLOCK, ITLOCK
allowing swapping, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–7
automatic swapping, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–8
background job, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–15
controlling swapping, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–7
enabling swapping of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 272
execution, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–31
forcing a directory segment read, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–31
handling directory segments, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–31
keeping resident in FB, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–34
Keeping USR resident, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–7
load address
in SYSCOM area, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
magtape directory operations without, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–44
monitor offset 374, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–15
preventing from swapping over FORTRAN programs, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
preventing swapping, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–7
protecting program areas, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–15
PSECT order table, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–8
requests for functions, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–6
restrictions, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–10
SET USR NOSWAP, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–7
SET USR SWAP, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–7
sharing between jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–34
size of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
structure, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–29
subroutines requiring, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–6
swapping, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–15
swapping by background job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–35
swapping by foreground job, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–35

USR (Cont.)
swapping considerations, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–32
swapping over data, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–6
swapping over FORTRAN programs, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 136
swapping over MACRO programs recommendations, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–32
value of location 46, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–15
with .SYNCH macro, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–14
USR$
bit in $CNFG1, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–48
USR.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
$USRAR
RMON fixed offset 374, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
size of USR, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–41
USRAREA
See $USRAR
$USRLC
RMON fixed offset 266, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–42
$USRLO
RMON fixed offset 352, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–44
$USRPC
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
$USRPH subroutine
$JBREL instead of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–82
$USRRB
discussed, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
error severity levels, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
setting, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–6
USR requirements
in mapped monitors, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–6
in unmapped monitors, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–6
USR restrictions
examining link map, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 1–11
USRRMN
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
USRRN$
bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
$USRSP
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
$USRTO
SYSCOM area symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–5
with background job loading, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–13
with foreground/system job loading, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–25
with separated address space programs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–16
USRWT$
bit in I.BLOK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–31, 2–62
USTOP$
offset in second terminal config word T.CNF2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–23
Utilities
definition, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 1–1
summary description, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 1–2, 1–4
types, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 1–6
unsupported, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 1–1
Utilities volume
creating a, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–15
Utility programs, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–37
choosing for working system, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–14
creating volume for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–15
intro to, *Introduction to RT-11*, 1–7
location when running, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–39
running from start-up files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–2

## V

/V
LINK option
enables XM .SETTOP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–68
..V1..
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–39
..V2..
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–39
V5NOTE.TXT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–10
V5USER.TXT, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
Variable-size volumes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–67
VARSZ$
bit in device status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11

VARSZ$ (Cont.)
defined by .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–10
VAX processors
can read backed-up magtape volumes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–22
VBGES$
$JSX symbol, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–36
VBGEX$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
completely virtual chaining, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–17
completely virtual environment, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–15
VBGEXE, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–5
allocation of low memory, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 30–4
background jobs, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 30–3
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 30–1
foreground jobs, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 30–3
I-and-D space programs, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 30–5
purpose, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 30–1
restrictions, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 30–6
system jobs, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 30–3
using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 30–2
VBGEXE.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–10
VBGEXE is executing bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
$VBGTO
with .SETTOP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–77
VDT
for debugging in extended memory, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–98
use to debug multiterminal applications, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–33
VDT (Virtual On-Line Debugging Technique), *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 18–1
VDT.OBJ, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
/VECTORS
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
/VERIFY
/VERIFY (Cont.)
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 25
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 56
FORMAT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
VERIFY.COM, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–7
/VERIFY:ONLY
BACKUP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 25
FORMAT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 128
Verifying a volume
process of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 124
VERIFY/IVERIFY
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–256
example, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–256
VHANDL, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–22
$VIRT
in D-space .SAV header, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 2–38
VIRT$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
restriction, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–11
value for completely virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–7
value for privileged jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–5
value for virtual jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–6
Virtual address
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
discussion, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–84
Virtual addresses
defining, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–31
explained, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–84
Virtual address space
gaps in, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–72
Virtual address window
eliminating, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
Virtual address windows, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–31
dynamic windows, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
static window, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–32
Virtual device, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 275
selecting location of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 275
specifying the size of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 275
Virtual environment, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–5
Virtual high limit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–69

Virtual image bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–9
Virtual jobs
and interrupt service routines, *RT-11 System Internals*, 5–20
background mapping, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–11
dynamic windows with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
mapping characteristics, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–6
selecting virtual mapping, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–11
static window with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–33
USR sliding with, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–12
windows compared with privileged jobs, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–8
Virtual memory, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 275
See VBGEXE
device name, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
size of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–11
Virtual memory device
See VM device
Virtual memory handler
See VM handler
Virtual run utility, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 262, 332
Virtual Run Utility
See VBGEXE
Virtual Terminal Communications Utility
See VTCOM
Virtual to physical address translation, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–71
VLOAD$
bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–62
VM.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
VM.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
VM device, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 3–5
See also VM handler
ASSIGN device DK, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–7
ASSIGN DK SFD, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–7
as system device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–1
base address for
determining, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–11
lowering, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–4
modifying, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
blocks needed for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–10
VM device (Cont.)
booting, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
comparison with hard disk system device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–10
configuring for all of extended memory, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–2
configuring for FB monitor, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–2
configuring for mapped monitors, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–3
configuring for SBmonitor, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–2
creating working system, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–5
initial start-up file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–6
required indirect command file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–8
VM start-up file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–6
if command file aborts, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
initializing and copying system files to, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–8
LOAD system job handlers, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–7
manditory system files, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–8
memory considerations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–11
modifying size, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
multiple working systems, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–10
optional files for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–5
required files for creating, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–4
requirements for using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–1
running RT–11 from, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–9
running your programs from, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–14
SPOOL work file with, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–7
uses volatile memory, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–2
when can't use free blocks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–7
working model system for, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–5
working system (minimal), *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–14
working system for MACRO–11 programmer, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–11

VM device (Cont.)
working system for performing SYSGEN, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–12
VM handler
See also VM device
description of base address for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–92
if doesn't install, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–92
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–92
VMON
defined, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
VMS
Magtape interchange with RT–11, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–37
VMS host
transferring files with a, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–11
VMX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4
VOL1 label
BUP magtapes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–34
characteristics, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–36
file-structured magtapes, *RT-11 Volume and File Formats*, 1–30
.VOL directive, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–83
/VOLUMEID
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 151
Volume identification
obtain, *RT-11 IND Control Files*, 4–83
Volumes
See also Devices
backing up, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 12
backing up to diskettes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–6
backing up to disks, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–13
backing up to magtapes, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–19
backing up with BUP, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–16
binary comparison of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 83
copying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 47
copying using SQUEEZE command, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
initialized
restoring an, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 150
listing unused areas on, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 90
squeezing, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–16
Volumes (Cont.)
verifying, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 124
when fragmented, *Introduction to RT-11*, 3–16
writing an ID for, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 151
VRUN$
bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–62
VRUN keyboard command
explained, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–14
VRUN or V job running bit, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–10
VRUNV$
bit in $JSW, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–10
completely virtual chaining, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–17
with VRUN command, explained, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–14
VT102
SL set condition, *Introduction to RT-11*, 10–3
VTCOM
and linking with host, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–7
and logging on host, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–7
and mini-exchange, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–15
as background job, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–8
as foreground job, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–7, 12–8
as system job, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–7, 12–8
calling, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–6
capturing host screen image, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–12
Changing command mode character, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–64
changing default send speed of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–54
CLOSELOG command, using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–18
command mode, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–8
command summary, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–9
definition, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–1
dial string
modifying default prefix of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–55
modifying default suffix of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–56
FAST command, using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–19

VTCOM (Cont.)
from start-up command file, *Introduction to RT-11*, 8–5
local computer, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–2
moving between host and local computer, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–8
OPENLOG command, using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–18
package, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–3
SEND command, using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–17
setting default DIAL string, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–32
SLOW command
using, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–19
using, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–6
with background job, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–5
with foreground or system jobs, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 31–5
VTCOM.REL, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5; *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–5
VTCOM.SAV, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–5; *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–5
V/VRUN, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 332

## W

-W-, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
W.BFPD
offset in window control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
W.BHVR
offset in window control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
W.BLPD
offset in window control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
W.BLVR
offset in window control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
W.BNPD
offset in window control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
W.BOFF
offset in window control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
W.BRCB
offset in window control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
with .ELAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
with .UNMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
W.BSIZ
offset in window control block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .ELAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–64
W.NAPR
offset in window definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–43
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
W.NBAS
offset in window definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–43
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
W.NID
offset in window definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–43
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .ELAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
W.NLEN
offset in window definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–44
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
W.NOFF
offset in window definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–44
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
W.NRID
offset in window definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–44

W.NRID (Cont.)
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
W.NSIZ
offset in window definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–44
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
W.NSTS
offset in window definition block, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–44
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
W.WCSD
offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
W.WCSI
offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
W.WCUD
offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
W.WCUI
offset in MCA region, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–53
.WAIT
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–39
/WAIT
BOOT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 28
COPY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 56
DELETE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 70
DIRECTORY command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 95
FORMAT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 129
INITIALIZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 151
PRINT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 193
PROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 197
RENAME command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 207
SQUEEZE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 312
TYPE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 324
UNPROTECT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 331
WAIT/IWAIT
See also READ
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–257
.WAIT programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–281
EMT 374, Code 0, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–281
See also .READ/.WRITE, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–281
WARN$
error severity symbol, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–7
Warning messages, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–11
/WARNINGS
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 39
DIBOL command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 75
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
WCB
See Window control block
WDB
See Windown definition block
.WDBBK
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
.WDBBK macro
See also .WDBDF
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–47
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–282
.WDBDF
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–40
.WDBDF macro
See also .WDBBK
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–46
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–283
invoked by .WDBBK, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–47
WF:
assigning to VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–11
WF Work file
MACRO, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, 16–4
/WIDE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 40
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137

/WIDE (Cont.)
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 175
Wildcards
%, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–30
*, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–30
BUP treatment of, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, 3–4
described, *Introduction to RT-11*, 2–30
enabling use of, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 276
how use, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 1–7
using with BATCH, *RT-11 System Utilities (Vol 2)*, A–7
with backup operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–8
with restoration operations, *Introduction to RT-11*, 14–14, 14–16, 14–22
$WILDD
RMON fixed offset 454, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
Window
virtual address, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–31
Window control block (WCB)
controlled by .CMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–55
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–48
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–50
with context switching, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–34
Window definition block (WDB)
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–42
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–43
Window status word
described, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
structure of, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
WINDW$
bit in I.STATE, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–61
WONLY$
bit in device status word, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–11
defined by .DRDEF, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–10
/W option
with TRANSF.SAV, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–17
Word (PDP–11) explained, *Introduction to RT-11*, 19–10
/WORDS
DUMP command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 103
/WORKFILE
COMPILE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 40
/WORKFILE (Cont.)
EXECUTE command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 122
FORTRAN command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 137
Working system
for MACRO–11 programmer on VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–11
for Introduction to RT–11, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–16
for performing SYSGEN from VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–12
minimal on VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–14
on disk
backing up, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–7, 5–6, 8–8
compressing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–6, 5–6, 8–7
creating from disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 5–4
creating from magtape, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 8–6
creating from RX01, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–4
installing bootstrap on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–5, 5–5
installing customizations on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–6, 5–5, 8–7
protecting, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–6
test of installation, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 4–8, 5–7, 8–10
on Professional 300 Series, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–4
backing up, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–5
testing installation, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 9–6
on RX02
backing up, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–6
compressing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–5
creating from RX02, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–3
installing bootstrap on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–5
installing customizations on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–5
test of installation, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 7–7
on small device
backing up, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–6, 6–8
compressing, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–7

Working system
on small device (Cont.)
creating from disk, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–4
creating from RX01, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–3
installing bootstrap on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 6–6
installing customizations on, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–4, 6–7
test of installation, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 3–6, 6–9
on VM device, *Introduction to RT-11*, 11–4
selecting components for, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–10
Worksheet, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–19 to 1–23
preparation for SYSGEN, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 1–3
WPALL$
offset in second terminal config word T.CNF2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–23
.WRITC
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–39
WRITC/IWRITC/MWRITC
See also READC
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–260
.WRITC programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–284
EMT 375, Code 11, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–284
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–41
.WRITE
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–39
/WRITE
MOUNT command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 186
WRITE/IWRITE/MWRITE
See also ABTIO
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–258
.WRITE programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–284
EMT 375, Code 11, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–284
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–41
WRITF/IWRITF
See also IREADF
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–261
Written into field, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–92
.WRITW
summary, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 1–39
WRITW/IWRITW/MWRITW
See also REOPN
description, *RT-11 System Subroutine Library*, 2–262
.WRITW programmed request
description, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–284
EMT 375, Code 11, *RT-11 System Macro Library*, 2–284
with magtapes, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–41
WRKSIZ, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–52
WRWT$
offset in terminal status word T.STAT, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–24
WS.C
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
WS.CRW
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–46
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .ELAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
with .UNMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.D
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
with .UNMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.DEF
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
WS. DSI
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–46
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .ELAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60

WS. DSI (Cont.)
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
with .UNMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.ELW
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–46
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .ELAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
with .UNMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.I
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
with .UNMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.IDD
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .ELAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
with .UNMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.MAP
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.MOD
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.OVR
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
WS.RO
WS.RO (Cont.)
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.S
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
WS.SPA
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61
WS.U
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–45
WS.UNM
offset in window status word, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–46
with .CRAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–58
with .ELAW request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–63
with .GMCX request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–60
with .MAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–59
with .UNMAP request, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–61

# X

XALLOC subroutine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–81
XB.ANS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
XB.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
XB monitor
See XM monitor
XC.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
XC.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4; *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–6
XC handler
See also Communications handlers
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–94
XCX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4; *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–6
XDEALC subroutine, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 1–81
XEDOFF
RMON XON/XOFF flag, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
XHANDL, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–34
XITSW$
bit in $CNFG2, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–51
XL.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
XL.SYS, *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–6

XL handler
See also Communications handlers
annotated source listing of, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, A–56
can support multiterminal hooks, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–6
connecting as a terminal in multiterminal system, *RT-11 System Internals*, 4–12
programming information for, *RT-11 Device Handlers*, 2–94
XL support, *RT-11 System Generation Guide*, 2–26
XLX.SYS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–4; *Introduction to RT-11*, 12–6
/XM
LINK command option, *RT-11 Commands Manual*, 175
XM.ANS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
XM.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
XM .SETTOP
defined for all mapped monitors, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–2
XMEL.ANS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
XM monitor
See also Mapped monitors
features of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–3
/XM option
LINK keyboard command
enables XM .SETTOP, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–68
$XMSIZ
to of free memory list table, *RT-11 System Internals*, 3–54
XMSUBS
monitor psect, *RT-11 System Internals*, 1–18
XMSUBS.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
XOFF
equivalent to CTRL/S, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
$XOFF
RMON fixed offset 462, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
XON
equivalent to CTRL/Q, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–7
$XTTNR
RMON fixed offset 470, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–46
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1
$XTTPB
RMON fixed offset 500, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1
$XTTPS
RMON fixed offset 476, *RT-11 System Internals*, 2–47
with console terminal simulation, *RT-11 System Internals*, B–1

## Z

ZB.ANS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
ZB.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
ZB monitor
See ZM monitor
ZHANDL, *RT-11 System Utilites (Vol 1)*, A–41
ZM.ANS, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–6
ZM.MAC, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 2–9
ZM monitor
See also Mapped monitors
features of, *RT-11 Installation Guide*, 1–3